## $\begin{array}{lllllllll}C & H & A & P & T & E & R & 1 & 5\end{array}$

## VAPOR-LIQUID PHASE EQUILIBRIA

A phase is defined as that part of a system that is uniform in physical and chemical properties, homogeneous in composition, and separated from other coexisting phases by definite boundary surfaces. The most important phases occurring in petroleum production are the hydrocarbon liquid phase and the gas phase. Water is also commonly present as an additional liquid phase. These can coexist in equilibrium when the variables describing change in the entire system remain constant with time and position. The chief variables that determine the state of equilibrium are system temperature, system pressure, and composition.

The conditions under which these different phases can exist are a matter of considerable practical importance in designing surface separation facilities and developing compositional models. These types of calculations are based on the concept of equilibrium ratios.

## VAPOR PRESSURE

A system that contains only one component is considered the simplest type of hydrocarbon system. The word component refers to the number of molecular or atomic species present in the substance. A singlecomponent system is composed entirely of one kind of atom or molecule. We often use the word pure to describe a single-component system. The qualitative understanding of the relationship that exists
between temperature T , pressure p , and volume V of pure components can provide an excellent basis for understanding the phase behavior of complex hydrocarbon mixtures.

Consider a closed evacuated container that has been partially filled with a pure component in the liquid state. The molecules of the liquid are in constant motion with different velocities. When one of these molecules reaches the liquid surface, it may possess sufficient kinetic energy to overcome the attractive forces in the liquid and pass into the vapor spaces above. As the number of molecules in the vapor phase increases, the rate of return to the liquid phase also increases. A state of equilibrium is eventually reached when the number of molecules leaving and returning is equal. The molecules in the vapor phase obviously exert a pressure on the wall of the container and this pressure is defined as the vapor pressure, $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{v}}$. As the temperature of the liquid increases, the average molecular velocity increases with a larger number of molecules possessing sufficient energy to enter the vapor phase. As a result, the vapor pressure of a pure component in the liquid state increases with increasing temperature.

A method that is particularly convenient for expressing the vapor pressure of pure substances as a function of temperature is shown in Figure 15-1. The chart, known as the Cox chart, uses a logarithmic scale for the vapor pressure and an entirely arbitrary scale for the temperature in ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$. The vapor pressure curve for any particular component, as shown in Figure $15-1$, can be defined as the dividing line between the area where vapor and liquid exists. If the system pressure exists at its vapor pressure, two phases can coexist in equilibrium. Systems represented by points located below that vapor pressure curve are composed only of the vapor phase. Similarly, points above the curve represent systems that exist in the liquid phase. These statements can be conveniently summarized by the following expressions:

- $\mathrm{p}<\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{v}} \rightarrow$ system is entirely in the vapor phase
- $\mathrm{p}>\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{v}} \rightarrow$ system is entirely in the liquid phase
$\cdot p=p_{v} \rightarrow$ vapor and liquid coexist in equilibrium
where p is the pressure exerted on the pure component. Note that the above expressions are valid only if the system temperature T is below the critical temperature $T_{c}$ of the substance.


Figure 15-1. Vapor pressures for hydrocarbon components. (Courtesy of the Gas Processors Suppliers Association, Engineering Book, 10th Ed., 1987.)

The vapor pressure chart allows a quick determination of $p_{v}$ of $a$ pure component at a specific temperature. For computer and spreadsheet applications, however, an equation is more convenient. Lee and Kesler (1975) proposed the following generalized vapor pressure equation:

$$
\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{v}}=\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}} \exp (\mathrm{~A}+\omega \mathrm{B})
$$

with

$$
\begin{aligned}
& A=5.92714-\frac{6.09648}{T_{r}}-1.2886 \ln \left(T_{r}\right)+0.16934\left(T_{r}\right)^{6} \\
& B=15.2518-\frac{15.6875}{T_{r}}-13.4721 \ln \left(T_{r}\right)+0.4357\left(T_{r}\right)^{6}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\quad p_{v}=$ vapor pressure, psi
$\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}=$ critical pressure, psi
$\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{r}}=$ reduced temperature $\left(\mathrm{T} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c}}\right)$
$\mathrm{T}=$ system temperature, ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R}$
$\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c}}=$ critical temperature, ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R}$
$\omega=$ acentric factor

## EQUILIBRIUM RATIOS

In a multicomponent system, the equilibrium ratio $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}$ of a given component is defined as the ratio of the mole fraction of the component in the gas phase $y_{i}$ to the mole fraction of the component in the liquid phase $x_{i}$. Mathematically, the relationship is expressed as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}=\frac{\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}} \tag{15-1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\quad \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}=$ equilibrium ratio of component i
$y_{i}=$ mole fraction of component $i$ in the gas phase
$\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}=$ mole fraction of component i in the liquid phase
At pressures below 100 psia, Raoult's and Dalton's laws for ideal solutions provide a simplified means of predicting equilibrium ratios. Raoult's law states that the partial pressure $p_{i}$ of a component in a multicomponent
system is the product of its mole fraction in the liquid phase $x_{i}$ and the vapor pressure of the component $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{vi}}$, or:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{i}}=\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{vi}} \tag{15-2}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\text { where } \quad \begin{aligned}
\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{i}} & =\text { partial pressure of a component } \mathrm{i}, \mathrm{psia} \\
\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{vi}} & =\text { vapor pressure of component } \mathrm{i}, \mathrm{psia} \\
\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} & =\text { mole fraction of component } \mathrm{i} \text { in the liquid phase }
\end{aligned}
$$

Dalton's law states that the partial pressure of a component is the product of its mole fraction in the gas phase $y_{i}$ and the total pressure of the system $p$, or:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{i}}=\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{p} \tag{15-3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{p}=$ total system pressure, psia .
At equilibrium and in accordance with the above stated laws, the partial pressure exerted by a component in the gas phase must be equal to the partial pressure exerted by the same component in the liquid phase. Therefore, equating the equations describing the two laws yields:

$$
\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{vi}}=\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{p}
$$

Rearranging the above relationship and introducing the concept of the equilibrium ratio gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{y_{i}}{x_{i}}=\frac{p_{v i}}{p}=K_{i} \tag{15-4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 15-4 shows that for ideal solutions and regardless of the overall composition of the hydrocarbon mixture, the equilibrium ratio is only a function of the system pressure p and the temperature T since the vapor pressure of a component is only a function of temperature (see Figure 15-1).

It is appropriate at this stage to introduce and define the following nomenclatures:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}} & =\text { mole fraction of component in the entire hydrocarbon mixture } \\
\mathrm{n} & =\text { total number of moles of the hydrocarbon mixture, lb-mol } \\
\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}} & =\text { total number of moles in the liquid phase } \\
\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}} & =\text { total number of moles in the vapor (gas) phase }
\end{aligned}
$$

By definition:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}} \tag{15-5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 15-5 indicates that the total number of moles in the system is equal to the total number of moles in the liquid phase plus the total number of moles in the vapor phase. A material balance on the i'th component results in:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{n}=\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}+y_{i} \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}} \\
& \text { where } \begin{aligned}
&(15-6) \\
& \mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{n}= \\
& \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}=\text { total number of moles of component } \mathrm{i} \text { in the system } \\
& \\
& \text { phase } \\
& y_{i} n_{v}= \\
& \text { total number of moles of component } \mathrm{i} \text { in the liquid } \\
& \text { phase }
\end{aligned}
\end{aligned}
$$

Also by the definition of mole fraction, we may write:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sum_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}=1  \tag{15-7}\\
& \sum_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}=1  \tag{15-8}\\
& \sum_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}=1 \tag{15-9}
\end{align*}
$$

It is convenient to perform all phase-equilibria calculations on the basis of 1 mol of the hydrocarbon mixture, i.e., $\mathrm{n}=1$. That assumption reduces Equations 15-5 and 15-6 to:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}=1  \tag{15-10}\\
& \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}=\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}} \tag{15-11}
\end{align*}
$$

Combining Equations 15-4 and 15-11 to eliminate $y_{i}$ from Equation 15-11 gives:

$$
\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}+\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right) \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}=\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}
$$

Solving for $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}$ yields:

$$
\begin{equation*}
x_{i}=\frac{z_{i}}{n_{L}+n_{v} K_{i}} \tag{15-12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 15-11 can also be solved for $y_{i}$ by combining it with Equation 15-4 to eliminate $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
y_{i}=\frac{z_{i} K_{i}}{n_{L}+n_{v} K_{i}}=x_{i} K_{i} \tag{15-13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Combining Equation $15-12$ with $15-8$ and Equation 15 -13 with 15-19 results in:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sum_{i} x_{i}=\sum_{i} \frac{z_{i}}{n_{L}+n_{v} K_{i}}=1  \tag{15-14}\\
& \sum_{i} y_{i}=\sum_{i} \frac{z_{i} K_{i}}{n_{L}+n_{v} K_{i}}=1 \tag{15-15}
\end{align*}
$$

Since

$$
\sum_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}-\sum_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}=0
$$

Therefore,

$$
\sum_{i} \frac{z_{i} K_{i}}{n_{L}+n_{v} K_{i}}-\sum_{i} \frac{z_{i}}{n_{L}+n_{v} K_{i}}=0
$$

or

$$
\sum_{\mathrm{i}} \frac{\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}}-1\right)}{\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}} \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}}}=0
$$

Replacing $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}$ with $\left(1-\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}\right)$ yields:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}\right)=\sum_{\mathrm{i}} \frac{\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}}-1\right)}{\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}}-1\right)+1}=0 \tag{15-16}
\end{equation*}
$$

The above set of equations provides the necessary phase relationships to perform volumetric and compositional calculations on a hydrocarbon system. These calculations are referred to as flash calculations and are discussed next.

## FLASH CALCULATIONS

Flash calculations are an integral part of all reservoir and process engineering calculations. They are required whenever it is desirable to know the amounts (in moles) of hydrocarbon liquid and gas coexisting in a reservoir or a vessel at a given pressure and temperature. These calculations are also performed to determine the composition of the existing hydrocarbon phases.

Given the overall composition of a hydrocarbon system at a specified pressure and temperature, flash calculations are performed to determine:

- Moles of the gas phase $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}$
- Moles of the liquid phase $n_{L}$
- Composition of the liquid phase $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}$
- Composition of the gas phase $y_{i}$

The computational steps for determining $n_{L}, n_{v}, y_{i}$, and $x_{i}$ of a hydrocarbon mixture with a known overall composition of $z_{i}$ and characterized by a set of equilibrium ratios $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}$ are summarized in the following steps:

Step 1. Calculation of $\mathbf{n}_{\mathbf{v}}$ : Equation 15-16 can be solved for $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}$ by using the Newton-Raphson iteration techniques. In applying this iterative technique:

- Assume any arbitrary value of $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}$ between 0 and 1 , e.g., $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}=0.5$. A good assumed value may be calculated from the following relationship, providing that the values of the equilibrium ratios are accurate:

$$
\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}=\mathrm{A} /(\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{B})
$$

where $\quad \mathrm{A}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}}\left[\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}\left(\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}-1\right)\right]$

$$
\mathrm{B}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}}\left[\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}}-1\right) / \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right]
$$

- Evaluate the function $f\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}\right)$ as given by Equation 15-16 using the assumed value of $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}$.
- If the absolute value of the function $f\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}\right)$ is smaller than a preset tolerance, e.g., $10^{-15}$, then the assumed value of $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}$ is the desired solution.
- If the absolute value of $f\left(n_{v}\right)$ is greater than the preset tolerance, then a new value of $n_{v}$ is calculated from the following expression:

$$
\left(n_{v}\right)_{n}=n_{v}-f\left(n_{v}\right) / f^{\prime}\left(n_{v}\right)
$$

with

$$
\mathrm{f}^{\prime}=-\sum_{\mathrm{i}}\left[\frac{\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}}-1\right)^{2}}{\left[\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}}-1\right)+1\right]^{2}}\right]
$$

where $\left(n_{v}\right)_{n}$ is the new value of $n_{v}$ to be used for the next iteration.

- The above procedure is repeated with the new values of $n_{v}$ until convergence is achieved.

Step 2. Calculation of $\mathbf{n}_{\mathbf{L}}$ : Calculate the number of moles of the liquid phase from Equation 15-10, to give:
$\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}=1-\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}$
Step 3. Calculation of $\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}}$ : Calculate the composition of the liquid phase by applying Equation 15-12:
$x_{i}=\frac{Z_{i}}{n_{L}+n_{v} K_{i}}$
Step 4. Calculation of $\mathbf{y}_{\mathbf{i}}$ : Determine the composition of the gas phase from Equation 15-13:

$$
y_{i}=\frac{z_{i} K_{i}}{n_{L}+n_{v} K_{i}}=x_{i} K_{i}
$$

## Example 15-1

A hydrocarbon mixture with the following overall composition is flashed in a separator at 50 psia and $100^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$.

| Component | $z_{i}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.20 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.10 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.10 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.20 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.20 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.20 |

Assuming an ideal solution behavior, perform flash calculations.

## Solution

Step 1. Determine the vapor pressure for the Cox chart (Figure 15-1) and calculate the equilibrium ratios from Equation 15-4.

| Component | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | pri at $100^{\circ} \mathbf{F}$ | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathbf{i}}=\mathbf{p}_{\mathrm{vi}} / \mathbf{5 0}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.20 | 190 | 3.80 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.10 | 72.2 | 1.444 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.10 | 51.6 | 1.032 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.20 | 20.44 | 0.4088 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.20 | 15.57 | 0.3114 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.20 | 4.956 | 0.09912 |

Step 2. Solve Equation $15-16$ for $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}$ by using the Newton-Raphson method, to give:

| Iteration | $\mathbf{n}_{\mathbf{v}}$ | $\mathbf{f}\left(\mathbf{n}_{\mathbf{v}}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 0.08196579 | $3.073 \mathrm{E}-02$ |
| 1 | 0.1079687 | $8.894 \mathrm{E}-04$ |
| 2 | 0.1086363 | $7.60 \mathrm{E}-07$ |
| 3 | 0.1086368 | $1.49 \mathrm{E}-08$ |
| 4 | 0.1086368 | 0.0 |

Step 3. Solve for $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}=1-\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}} \\
& \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}=1-0.1086368=0.8913631
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 4. Solve for $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}$ and $\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}$ to yield:

| Component | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}}=\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{i}} /\left(\mathbf{0 . 8 9 1 4}+\mathbf{0 . 1 0 8 6} \mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{i}}\right)$ | $\mathbf{y}_{\mathbf{i}}=\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}} \mathrm{K}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.20 | 3.80 | 0.1534 | 0.5829 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.10 | 1.444 | 0.0954 | 0.1378 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.10 | 1.032 | 0.0997 | 0.1029 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.20 | 0.4088 | 0.2137 | 0.0874 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.20 | 0.3114 | 0.2162 | 0.0673 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.20 | 0.09912 | 0.2216 | 0.0220 |

Notice that for a binary system, i.e., two-component system, flash calculations can be performed without restoring to the above iterative technique by applying the following steps:

Step 1. Solve for the composition of the liquid phase $\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}}$. From equations 15-8 and 15-9:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{i} x_{i}=x_{1}+x_{2}=1 \\
& \sum_{i} y_{i}=y_{1}+y_{2}=K_{1} x_{1}+K_{2} x_{2}=1
\end{aligned}
$$

Solving the above two expressions for the liquid compositions $\mathrm{x}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{x}_{2}$ gives:
$\mathrm{x}_{1}=\frac{1-\mathrm{K}_{2}}{\mathrm{~K}_{1}-\mathrm{K}_{2}}$
and
$\mathrm{x}_{2}=1-\mathrm{x}_{1}$
where $\mathrm{x}_{1}=$ mole fraction of the first component in the liquid phase
$\mathrm{x}_{2}=$ mole fraction of the second component in the liquid phase
$\mathrm{K}_{1}=$ equilibrium ratio of the first component
$\mathrm{K}_{2}=$ equilibrium ratio of the second component

Step 2. Solve for the composition of the gas phase $\mathbf{y}_{\mathbf{i}}$. From the definition of the equilibrium ratio, calculate the composition of the gas as follows:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& y_{1}=x_{1} K_{1} \\
& y_{2}=x_{2} K_{2}=1-y_{1}
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 3. Solve for the number of moles of the vapor phase $\mathbf{n}_{\mathbf{v}}$. Arrange Equation 15-12 to solve for $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}$, to give:

$$
\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}=\frac{\mathrm{z}_{1}-\mathrm{x}_{1}}{\mathrm{x}_{1}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{1}-1\right)}
$$

and
$\mathrm{n}_{1}=1-\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}$
where $\mathrm{z}_{1}=$ mole fraction of the first component in the entire system
$\mathrm{x}_{1}=$ mole fraction of the first component in the liquid phase
$\mathrm{K}_{1}=$ equilibrium ratio of the first component $\mathrm{K}_{2}=$ equilibrium ratio of the second component

## EQUILIBRIUM RATIOS FOR REAL SOLUTIONS

The equilibrium ratios, which indicate the partitioning of each component between the liquid phase and gas phase, as calculated by Equation 15-4 in terms of vapor pressure and system pressure, proved to be inadequate. The basic assumptions behind Equation 15-4 are that:

- The vapor phase is an ideal gas as described by Dalton's law
- The liquid phase is an ideal solution as described by Raoult's law

The above combination of assumptions is unrealistic and results in inaccurate predictions of equilibrium ratios at high pressures.

For a real solution, the equilibrium ratios are no longer a function of the pressure and temperature alone, but also a function of the composition of the hydrocarbon mixture. This observation can be stated mathematically as:

$$
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}=\mathrm{K}\left(\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{~T}, \mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)
$$

Numerous methods have been proposed for predicting the equilibrium ratios of hydrocarbon mixtures. These correlations range from a simple mathematical expression to a complicated expression containing several composition-dependent variables. The following methods are presented:

- Wilson's correlation
- Standing's correlation
- Convergence pressure method
- Whitson and Torp correlation


## Wilson's Correlation

Wilson (1968) proposed a simplified thermodynamic expression for estimating K values. The proposed expression has the following form:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}=\frac{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ci}}}{\mathrm{p}} \exp \left[5.37\left(1+\omega_{\mathrm{i}}\right)\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{ci}}}{\mathrm{~T}}\right)\right]  \tag{15-17}\\
& \text { where } \quad \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ci}}=\text { critical pressure of component } \mathrm{i}, \mathrm{psia} \\
& \mathrm{p}=\text { system pressure, } \mathrm{psia} \\
& \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{ci}}=\text { critical temperature of component } \mathrm{i},{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R} \\
& \mathrm{~T}=\text { system temperature, }{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R} \\
& \omega_{\mathrm{i}}=\text { acentric factor of component } \mathrm{i}
\end{align*}
$$

The above relationship generates reasonable values for the equilibrium ratio when applied at low pressures.

## Standing's Correlation

Hoffmann et al. (1953), Brinkman and Sicking (1960), Kehn (1964), and Dykstra and Mueller (1965) suggested that any pure hydrocarbon or
nonhydrocarbon component could be uniquely characterized by combining its boiling-point temperature, critical temperature, and critical pressure into a characterization parameter that is defined by the following expression:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{i}}=\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{i}}\left[1 / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{bi}}-1 / \mathrm{T}\right] \tag{15-18}
\end{equation*}
$$

with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{i}}=\frac{\log \left(\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ci}} / 14.7\right)}{\left[1 / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{bi}}-1 / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{ci}}\right]} \tag{15-19}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\text { where } \begin{aligned}
\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{i}} & =\text { component characterization factor } \\
\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{bi}} & =\text { normal boiling point of component } \mathrm{i},{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R}
\end{aligned}
$$

Standing (1979) derived a set of equations that fit the equilibrium ratio data of Katz and Hachmuth (1937) at pressures of less than 1000 psia and temperatures below $200^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$. The proposed form of the correlation is based on an observation that plots of $\log \left(\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{p}\right)$ vs. $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{i}}$ at a given pressure often form straight lines. The basic equation of the straight-line relationship is given by:

$$
\log \left(\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{p}\right)=\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{cF}_{\mathrm{i}}
$$

Solving for the equilibrium ratio $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}$ gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}=\frac{1}{\mathrm{p}} 10^{\left(\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{cF}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)} \tag{15-20}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the coefficients a and c are the intercept and the slope of the line, respectively.

From a total of six isobar plots of $\log \left(\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{p}\right)$ vs. $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{i}}$ for 18 sets of equilibrium ratio values, Standing correlated the coefficients a and c with the pressure, to give:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{a}=1.2+0.00045 \mathrm{p}+15\left(10^{-8}\right) \mathrm{p}^{2}  \tag{15-21}\\
& \mathrm{c}=0.89-0.00017 \mathrm{p}-3.5\left(10^{-8}\right) \mathrm{p}^{2} \tag{15-22}
\end{align*}
$$

Standing pointed out that the predicted values of the equilibrium ratios of $\mathrm{N}_{2}, \mathrm{CO}_{2}, \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{~S}$, and $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ through $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ can be improved considerably by
changing the correlating parameter $b_{i}$ and the boiling point of these components. The author proposed the following modified values:

| Component | $\mathbf{b}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{T}_{\mathbf{b i}}{ }^{\circ} \mathbf{R}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{N}_{2}$ | 470 | 109 |
| $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ | 652 | 194 |
| $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{~S}$ | 1136 | 331 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 300 | 94 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 1145 | 303 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 1799 | 416 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 2037 | 471 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 2153 | 491 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 2368 | 542 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 2480 | 557 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}{ }^{*}$ | 2738 | 610 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 2780 | 616 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{7}$ | 3068 | 669 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{8}$ | 3335 | 718 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{9}$ | 3590 | 763 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{10}$ | 3828 | 805 |

*Lumped Hexanes-fraction.
When making flash calculations, the question of the equilibrium ratio to use for the lumped heptanes-plus fraction always arises. One rule of thumb proposed by Katz and Hachmuth (1937) is that the K value for $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ can be taken as $15 \%$ of the K of $\mathrm{C}_{7}$, or:

$$
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{C}_{7+}}=0.15 \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}_{7+}}
$$

Standing (1979) offered an alternative approach for determining the K value of the heptanes and heavier fractions. By imposing experimental equilibrium ratio values for $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ on Equation 15-20, Standing calculated the corresponding characterization factors $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{i}}$ for the plus fraction. The calculated $F_{i}$ values were used to specify the pure normal paraffin hydrocarbon having the K value of the $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ fraction.

Standing suggested the following computational steps for determining the parameters $b$ and $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{b}}$ of the heptanes-plus fraction.

Step 1. Determine, from the following relationship, the number of carbon atoms n of the normal paraffin hydrocarbon having the K value of the $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ fraction,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{n}=7.30+0.0075(\mathrm{~T}-460)+0.0016 \mathrm{p} \tag{15-23}
\end{equation*}
$$

Step 2. Calculate the correlating parameter b and the boiling point $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{b}}$ from the following expression:

$$
\begin{align*}
& b=1,013+324 n-4.256 n^{2}  \tag{15-24}\\
& T_{b}=301+59.85 n-0.971 n^{2} \tag{15-25}
\end{align*}
$$

The above calculated values can then be used in Equation 15-18 to evaluate $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{i}}$ for the heptanes-plus fraction, i.e., $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{C} 7+.}$. It is also interesting to note that experimental phase equilibria data suggest that the equilibrium ratio for carbon dioxide can be closely approximated by the following relationship:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{CO}_{2}}= & \sqrt{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}}} \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}_{2}} \\
\text { where } \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{CO}_{2}} & =\text { equilibrium ratio of } \mathrm{CO}_{2} \\
\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}} & =\text { equilibrium ratio of methane } \\
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{C}_{2}} & =\text { equilibrium ratio of ethane }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 15-2

A hydrocarbon mixture with the following composition is flashed at 1000 psia and $150^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$.

| Component | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ | 0.009 |
| $\mathrm{~N}_{2}$ | 0.003 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.535 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.115 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.088 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.023 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.023 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.015 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.015 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.015 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 0.159 |

If the molecular weight and specific gravity of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ are 150.0 and 0.78 , respectively, calculate the equilibrium ratios by using:
a. Wilson's correlation
b. Standing's correlation

## Solution

Step 1. Calculate the critical pressure, critical temperature, and acentric factor of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ by using the characterization method of Riazi and Daubert discussed in Chapter 1. Example 1-1, page 27, gives:

$$
\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c}}=1139.4^{\circ} \mathrm{R}, \quad \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}=320.3 \mathrm{psia}, \omega=0.5067
$$

Step 2. Apply Equation $15-17$ to give:

|  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{i}}=\frac{\mathbf{P}_{\mathbf{c i}}}{\mathbf{1 0 0 0}} \mathbf{\operatorname { e x p }}\left[\mathbf{5 . 3 7}\left(\mathbf{1}+\boldsymbol{\omega}_{\mathbf{i}}\right)\left(\mathbf{1}-\frac{\mathbf{T}_{\mathbf{c i}}}{\mathbf{6 1 0}}\right)\right]$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ | 1,071 | 547.9 | 0.225 | 2.0923 |
| $\mathrm{~N}_{2}$ | 493 | 227.6 | 0.040 | 16.343 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 667.8 | 343.37 | 0.0104 | 7.155 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 707.8 | 550.09 | 0.0986 | 1.236 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 616.3 | 666.01 | 0.1542 | 0.349 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 529.1 | 734.98 | 0.1848 | 0.144 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 550.7 | 765.65 | 0.2010 | 0.106 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 490.4 | 829.1 | 0.2223 | 0.046 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 488.6 | 845.7 | 0.2539 | 0.036 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 436.9 | 913.7 | 0.3007 | 0.013 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 320.3 | 1139.4 | 0.5069 | 0.00029 |

b.

Step 1. Calculate coefficients a and c from Equations 15-21 and 15-22 to give:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{a}=1.2+0.00045(1000)+15\left(10^{-8}\right)(1000)^{2}=1.80 \\
& \mathrm{c}=0.89-0.00017(1000)-3.5\left(10^{-8}\right)(1000)^{2}=0.685
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 2. Calculate the number of carbon atoms $n$ from Equation 15-23 to give:

$$
\mathrm{n}=7.3+0.0075(150)+0.0016(1000)=10.025
$$

Step 3. Determine the parameter b and the boiling point $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{b}}$ for the hydrocarbon component with n carbon atoms by using Equations 15-24 and 15-25 to yield:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& b=1013+324(10.025)-4.256(10.025)^{2}=3833.369 \\
& T_{b}=301+59.85(10.025)-0.971(10.025)^{2}=803.41^{\circ} \mathrm{R}
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 4. Apply Equation 15-20, to give:

|  |  |  | $\mathbf{F}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Component | $\mathbf{b}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{T}_{\mathbf{b i}}$ | Eq. 15-18 | Eq. 15-20 |
| $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ | 652 | 194 | 2.292 | 2.344 |
| $\mathrm{~N}_{2}$ | 470 | 109 | 3.541 | 16.811 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 300 | 94 | 2.700 | 4.462 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 1145 | 303 | 1.902 | 1.267 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 1799 | 416 | 1.375 | 0.552 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 2037 | 471 | 0.985 | 0.298 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 2153 | 491 | 0.855 | 0.243 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 2368 | 542 | 0.487 | 0.136 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 2480 | 557 | 0.387 | 0.116 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 2738 | 610 | 0 | 0.063 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 3833.369 | 803.41 | -1.513 | 0.0058 |

## Convergence Pressure Method

Early high-pressure phase-equilibria studies have revealed that when a hydrocarbon mixture of a fixed overall composition is held at a constant temperature as the pressure increases, the equilibrium values of all components converge toward a common value of unity at certain pressure. This pressure is termed the convergence pressure $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{k}}$ of the hydrocarbon mixture. The convergence pressure is essentially used to correlate the effect of the composition on equilibrium ratios.

The concept of the convergence pressure can be better appreciated by examining Figure 15-2. The figure shows a schematic diagram of a typical set of equilibrium ratios plotted versus pressure on $\log -\log$ paper for a hydrocarbon mixture held at a constant temperature. The illustration shows a tendency of the equilibrium ratios to converge isothermally to a value of $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}=1$ for all components at a specific pressure, i.e., convergence pressure. A different hydrocarbon mixture may exhibit a different convergence pressure.

The Natural Gas Processors Suppliers Association (NGPSA) correlated a considerable quantity of K-factor data as a function of temperature, pressure, component identity, and convergence pressure. These correlation charts were made available through the NGPSA's Engineering Data Book and are considered to be the most extensive set of published equilibrium ratios for hydrocarbons. They include the K values for a number of convergence pressures, specifically $800,1000,1500,2000,3000,5000$, and 10,000 psia. Equilibrium ratios for methane through decane and for a convergence pressure of 5000 psia are given in Appendix A.


Figure 15-2. Equilibrium ratios for a hydrocarbon system.
Several investigators observed that for hydrocarbon mixtures with convergence pressures of 4000 psia or greater, the values of the equilibrium ratio are essentially the same for hydrocarbon mixtures with system pressures of less than 1000 psia . This observation led to the conclusion that the overall composition of the hydrocarbon mixture has
little effect on equilibrium ratios when the system pressure is less than 1000 psia.

The problem with using the NGPSA equilibrium ratio graphical correlations is that the convergence pressure must be known before selecting the appropriate charts. Three of the methods of determining the convergence pressure are discussed next.

## Hadden's Method

Hadden (1953) developed an iterative procedure for calculating the convergence pressure of the hydrocarbon mixture. The procedure is based on forming a "binary system" that describes the entire hydrocarbon mixture. One of the components in the binary system is selected as the lightest fraction in the hydrocarbon system and the other is treated as a "pseudo-component" that lumps all the remaining fractions. The binary system concept uses the binary system convergence pressure chart, as shown in Figure 15-3, to determine the $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{k}}$ of the mixture at the specified temperature.

The equivalent binary system concept employs the following steps for determining the convergence pressure:

Step 1. Estimate a value for the convergence pressure.
Step 2. From the appropriate equilibrium ratio charts, read the K values of each component present in the mixture by entering the charts with the system pressure and temperature.

Step 3. Perform flash calculations using the calculated K values and system composition.

Step 4. Identify the lightest hydrocarbon component that comprises at least $0.1 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ in the liquid phase.

Step 5. Convert the liquid mole fraction to a weight fraction.
Step 6. Exclude the lightest hydrocarbon component, as identified in step 4, and normalize the weight fractions of the remaining components.

Step 7. Calculate the weight average critical temperature and pressure of the lumped components (pseudo-component) from the following expressions:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{pc}}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=2} \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{i}}^{*} \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{ci}} \\
& \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{pc}}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=2} \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{i}}^{*} \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ci}}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\quad \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{i}}{ }^{*}=$ normalized weight fraction of component i
$\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{pc}}=$ pseudo-critical temperature, ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R}$
$\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{pc}}=$ pseudo-critical pressure, psi
Step 8. Enter Figure 15-3 with the critical properties of the pseudocomponent and trace the critical locus of the binary consisting of the light component and the pseudo-component.

Step 9. Read the new convergence pressure (ordinate) from the point at which the locus crosses the temperature of interest.

Step 10. If the calculated new convergence pressure is not reasonably close to the assumed value, repeat steps 2 through 9 .

Note that when the calculated new convergence pressure is between values for which charts are provided, interpolation between charts might be necessary. If the K values do not change rapidly with the convergence pressure, i.e., $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{k}} \gg \mathrm{p}$, then the set of charts nearest to the calculated $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{k}}$ may be used.

## Standing's Method

Standing (1977) suggested that the convergence pressure can be roughly correlated linearly with the molecular weight of the heptanesplus fraction. Whitson and Torp (1981) expressed this relationship by the following equation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{k}}=60 \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{C}_{7+}}-4200 \tag{15-26}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{C}_{7+}}$ is the molecular weight of the heptanes-plus fraction.

## Rzasa's Method

Rzasa, Glass, and Opfell (1952) presented a simplified graphical correlation for predicting the convergence pressure of light hydrocarbon mixtures. They used the temperature and the product of the molecular weight and specific gravity of the heptanes-plus fraction as correlating parameters. The graphical illustration of the proposed correlation is shown in Figure 15-4.


Figure 15-4. Rzasa's convergence pressure correlation. (Courtesy of the American Institute of Chemical Engineers.)

The graphical correlation is expressed mathematically by the following equation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{k}}=-2,381.8542+46.341487[\mathrm{M} \gamma]_{\mathrm{C}_{7+}}+\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{3} \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}}\left[\frac{(\mathrm{M} \gamma)_{\mathrm{C}_{7+}}}{\mathrm{T}-460}\right]^{\mathrm{i}} \tag{15-27}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $(\mathrm{M})_{\mathrm{C}_{7+}}=$ molecular weight of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
(\gamma)_{\mathrm{C}_{7+}} & =\text { specific gravity of } \mathrm{C}_{7+} \\
\mathrm{T} & =\text { temperature, }{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R}
\end{aligned}
$$

$\mathrm{a}_{1}-\mathrm{a}_{3}=$ coefficients of the correlation with the following values:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{a}_{1} & =6,124.3049 \\
a_{2} & =-2,753.2538 \\
a_{3} & =415.42049
\end{aligned}
$$

The above mathematical expression can be used for determining the convergence pressure of hydrocarbon mixtures at temperatures in the range of 50 to $300^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$.

## Whitson and Torp Correlation

Whitson and Torp (1981) reformulated Wilson's equation (Equation 15-17) to yield accurate results at higher pressures. Wilson's equation was modified by incorporating the convergence pressure into the correlation, to give:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}=\left(\frac{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ci}}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{k}}}\right)^{\mathrm{A}-1}\left(\frac{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ci}}}{\mathrm{p}}\right) \exp \left[5.37 \mathrm{~A}\left(1+\omega_{\mathrm{i}}\right)\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{ci}}}{\mathrm{~T}}\right)\right] \tag{15-28}
\end{equation*}
$$

with

$$
\mathrm{A}=1-\left(\frac{\mathrm{p}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{k}}}\right)^{0.7}
$$

where $\mathrm{p}=$ system pressure, psig
$\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{k}}=$ convergence pressure, psig
$\mathrm{T}=$ system temperature, ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R}$
$\omega_{\mathrm{i}}=$ acentric factor of component i

## Example 15-3

Rework Example 15-2 and calculate the equilibrium ratios using the Whitson and Torp method.

## Solution

Step 1. Determine the convergence pressure from Equation 15-27 to give $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{k}}=9,473.89$.

Step 2. Calculate the coefficient A:

$$
\mathrm{A}=1-\left(\frac{1000}{9474}\right)^{0.7}=0.793
$$

Step 3. Calculate the equilibrium ratios from Equation 15-28 to give:

| Component | $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}$ psia | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c}}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R}$ | $\omega$ | $\mathbf{K}_{\mathrm{i}}=\left(\frac{\mathbf{P}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathbf{9 4 7 4}}\right)^{0.993^{1}}$ | $\frac{P_{c i}}{1000} \exp \left[5.37 \mathrm{~A}\left(1+\omega_{i}\right)\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c}}}{610}\right)\right]$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ | 1071 | 547.9 | 0.225 |  | 2.9 |
| $\mathrm{N}_{2}$ | 493 | 227.6 | 0.040 |  | 14.6 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 667.8 | 343.37 | 0.0104 |  | 7.6 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 707.8 | 550.09 | 0.0968 |  | 2.1 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 616.3 | 666.01 | 0.1524 |  | 0.7 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 529.1 | 734.98 | 0.1848 |  | 0.42 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 550.7 | 765.65 | 0.2010 |  | 0.332 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 490.4 | 829.1 | 0.2223 |  | 0.1749 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 488.6 | 845.7 | 0.2539 |  | 0.150 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 436.9 | 913.7 | 0.3007 |  | 0.0719 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 320.3 | 1139.4 | 0.5069 |  | $0.683\left(10^{-3}\right)$ |

## EQUILIBRIUM RATIOS FOR THE PLUS FRACTION

The equilibrium ratios of the plus fraction often behave in a manner different from the other components of a system. This is because the plus fraction in itself is a mixture of components. Several techniques have been proposed for estimating the K value of the plus fractions. Some of these techniques are presented here.

## Campbell's Method

Campbell (1976) proposed that the plot of the $\log$ of $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}$ versus $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{ci}}^{2}$ for each component is a linear relationship for any hydrocarbon system. Campbell suggested that by drawing the best straight line through the points for propane through hexane components, the resulting line can be extrapolated to obtain the K value of the plus fraction. He pointed out that the plot of $\log$ $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}$ versus $1 / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{bi}}$ of each heavy fraction in the mixture is also a straight-line relationship. The line can be extrapolated to obtain the equilibrium ratio of the plus fraction from the reciprocal of its average boiling point.

## Winn's Method

Winn (1954) proposed the following expression for determining the equilibrium ratio of heavy fractions with a boiling point above $210^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{C}_{+}}=\frac{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{C}_{7}}}{\left(\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}_{2}} / \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{C}_{7}}\right)^{\mathrm{b}}} \tag{15-29}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{C}_{+}}=$value of the plus fraction
$\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{C}_{7}}=\mathrm{K}$ value of n -heptane at system pressure, temperature, and convergence pressure
$\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{C}_{7}}=\mathrm{K}$ value of ethane
$\mathrm{b}=$ volatility exponent
Winn correlated, graphically, the volatility component $b$ of the heavy fraction, with the atmosphere boiling point, as shown in Figure 15-5.

This graphical correlation can be expressed mathematically by the following equation:

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{b}= & \mathrm{a}_{1}+\mathrm{a}_{2}\left(\mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{b}}-460\right)+\mathrm{a}_{3}(\mathrm{~T}-460)^{2}+\mathrm{a}_{4}\left(\mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{b}}-460\right)^{3} \\
& +\mathrm{a}_{5} /(\mathrm{T}-460) \tag{15-30}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\quad \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{b}}=$ boiling point, ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R}$
$\mathrm{a}_{1}-\mathrm{a}_{5}=$ coefficients with the following values:
$a_{1}=1.6744337$
$a_{2}=-3.4563079 \times 10^{-3}$
$\mathrm{a}_{3}=6.1764103 \times 10^{-6}$
$\mathrm{a}_{4}=2.4406839 \times 10^{-6}$
$a_{5}=2.9289623 \times 10^{2}$


Figure 15-5. Volatility exponent. (Courtesy of the Petroleum Refiner.)

## Katz's Method

Katz et al. (1957) suggested that a factor of 0.15 times the equilibrium ratio for the heptane component will give a reasonably close approximation to the equilibrium ratio for heptanes and heavier. This suggestion is expressed mathematically by the following equation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{C}_{7+}}=0.15 \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}_{7}} \tag{15-31}
\end{equation*}
$$

## APPLICATIONS OF THE EQUILIBRIUM RATIO IN RESERVOIR ENGINEERING

The vast amount of experimental and theoretical work that has been performed on equilibrium ratio studies indicates their importance in solving phase equilibrium problems in reservoir and process engineering. Some of their practical applications are discussed next.

## Dew-Point Pressure

The dew-point pressure $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}$ of a hydrocarbon system is defined as the pressure at which an infinitesimal quantity of liquid is in equilibrium with a large quantity of gas. For a total of $1 \mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{mol}$ of a hydrocarbon mixture, i.e., $\mathrm{n}=1$, the following conditions are applied at the dew-point pressure:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}=0 \\
& \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}=1
\end{aligned}
$$

Under these conditions, the composition of the vapor phase $y_{i}$ is equal to the overall composition $\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}$. Applying the above constraints to Equation 15-14 yields:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{i} \frac{z_{i}}{K_{i}} \tag{15-32}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}=$ total composition of the system under consideration.
The solution of Equation 15-32 for the dew-point pressure $p_{d}$ involves a trial-and-error process. The process is summarized in the following steps:

Step 1. Assume a trial value of $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}$. A good starting value can be obtained by applying Wilson's equation (Equation 15-17) for calculating $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}$ to Equation 15-32 to give:

$$
\sum_{\mathrm{i}}\left[\frac{\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\frac{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ci}}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}} \exp \left[5.37\left(1+\omega_{\mathrm{i}}\right)\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{ci}}}{\mathrm{~T}}\right)\right]}\right]=1
$$

Solving for $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}$ yields:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { initial } \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}=\frac{1}{\sum_{\mathrm{i}}\left[\frac{\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ci}} \exp \left[5.37\left(1+\omega_{\mathrm{i}}\right)\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{ci}}}{\mathrm{~T}}\right)\right]}\right]} \tag{15-33}
\end{equation*}
$$

Another simplified approach for estimating the dew-point pressure is to treat the hydrocarbon mixture as an ideal system with the equilibrium ratio $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}$ as given by Equation (15-4):
$K_{i}=\frac{p_{\mathrm{vi}}}{\mathrm{p}}$
Substituting the above expression into Equation (15-29) gives:

$$
\sum_{\mathrm{i}}\left[\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}\left(\frac{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{vi}}}\right)\right]=1.0
$$

Solving for $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}$ yields:

$$
\text { initial } \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}=\frac{1}{\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}\left(\frac{\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{vi}}}\right)}
$$

Step 2. Using the assumed dew-point pressure, calculate the equilibrium ratio, $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}$, for each component at the system temperature.

Step 3. Compute the summation of Equation 15-33.
Step 4. If the sum is less than 1 , steps 2 and 3 are repeated at a higher initial value of pressure; conversely, if the sum is greater than 1 , repeat the calculations with a lower initial value of $p_{d}$. The correct value of the dew-point pressure is obtained when the sum is equal to 1 .

## Example 15-4

A natural gas reservoir at $250^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ has the following composition:

| Component | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.80 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.05 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.04 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.03 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.02 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.03 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.02 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.005 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 0.005 |

If the molecular weight and specific gravity of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ are 140 and 0.8 , calculate the dew-point pressure.

## Solution

Step 1. Calculate the convergence pressure of the mixture from Rzasa's correlation, i.e., Equation 15-27, to give:
$\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{k}}=5000 \mathrm{psia}$
Step 2. Determine an initial value for the dew-point pressure from Equation 15-33 to give:
$\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}=207 \mathrm{psia}$
Step 3. Using the K-value curves in Appendix A, solve for the dew-point pressure by applying the iterative procedure outlined previously, and by using Equation 15-32, to give:

|  |  | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathbf{i}}$ at <br> $\mathbf{2 0 7}$ <br> psia | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{i}} / \mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{i}}$ at <br> $\mathbf{3 0 0}$ psia | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{i}} / \mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{i}}$ at <br> $\mathbf{2 2 2 . 3}$ <br> psia | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{i}} / \mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Component | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.78 | 19 | 0.0411 | 13 | 0.06 | 18 | 0.0433 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.05 | 6 | 0.0083 | 4.4 | 0.0114 | 5.79 | 0.0086 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.04 | 3 | 0.0133 | 2.2 | 0.0182 | 2.85 | 0.0140 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.03 | 1.8 | 0.0167 | 1.35 | 0.0222 | 1.75 | 0.0171 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.02 | 1.45 | 0.0138 | 1.14 | 0.0175 | 1.4 | 0.0143 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.03 | 0.8 | 0.0375 | 0.64 | 0.0469 | 0.79 | 0.0380 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.02 | 0.72 | 0.0278 | .55 | 0.0364 | 0.69 | 0.029 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.005 | 0.35 | 0.0143 | 0.275 | 0.0182 | 0.335 | 0.0149 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 0.02 | $0.255^{*}$ | 0.7843 | $0.02025^{*}$ | 0.9877 | $0.0243 *$ | 0.8230 |
|  |  |  | 0.9571 |  | 1.2185 |  | 1.0022 |

*Equation 15-29

The dew-point pressure is therefore 222 psia at $250^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$.

## Bubble-Point Pressure

At the bubble point $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{b}}$ the hydrocarbon system is essentially liquid, except for an infinitesimal amount of vapor. For a total of $1 \mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{mol}$ of the hydrocarbon mixture, the following conditions are applied at the bubblepoint pressure:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}=1 \\
& \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}=0
\end{aligned}
$$

Obviously, under the above conditions, $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}=\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}$. Applying the above constraints to Equation $15-15$ yields:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{\mathrm{i}}\left(\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)=1 \tag{15-34}
\end{equation*}
$$

Following the procedure outlined in the dew-point pressure determination, Equation 15-34 is solved for the bubble-point pressure $p_{b}$ by assuming various pressures and determining the pressure that will produce K values that satisfy Equation 15-34.

During the iterative process, if:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{\mathrm{i}}\left(\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)<1 \rightarrow \text { the assumed pressure is high } \\
& \sum_{\mathrm{i}}\left(\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)>1 \rightarrow \text { the assumed pressure is low }
\end{aligned}
$$

Wilson's equation can be used to give a good starting value for the iterative process:

$$
\sum_{\mathrm{i}}\left[\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}} \frac{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ci}}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{b}}} \exp \left[5.37(1+\omega)\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{ci}}}{\mathrm{~T}}\right)\right]\right]=1
$$

Solving for the bubble-point pressure gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{b}}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}}\left[\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ci}} \exp \left[5.37(1+\omega)\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{ci}}}{\mathrm{~T}}\right)\right]\right] \tag{15-35}
\end{equation*}
$$

Assuming an ideal solution behavior, an initial guess for the bubble-point pressure can also be calculated by replacing the $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}$ in Equation 15-34 with that of Equation 15-4 to give:

$$
\sum_{\mathrm{i}}\left[\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}\left(\frac{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{vi}}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{b}}}\right)\right]=1
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{b}}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}}\left(\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{vi}}\right) \tag{15-36}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Example 15-5

A crude oil reservoir has a temperature of $200^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ and a composition as given below. Calculate the bubble-point pressure of the oil.

| Component | $\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.42 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.05 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.05 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.03 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.02 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.01 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.01 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.01 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | $0.40^{*}$ |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& *(M)_{\mathrm{C}_{r_{2}}}=216.0 \\
& (\gamma))_{\mathrm{C}_{4}}=0.8605 \\
& \left(T_{b}\right)_{\mathrm{C}_{4+}}=977^{\circ} \mathrm{R}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Solution

Step 1. Calculate the convergence pressure of the system by using Standing's correlation (Equation 15-26):
$\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{k}}=(60)(216)-4200=8760 \mathrm{psia}$

Step 2. Calculate the critical pressure and temperature by the Riazi and Daubert equation (Equation 1-2), to give:
$\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}=230.4 \mathrm{psia}$
$\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c}}=1,279.8^{\circ} \mathrm{R}$

Step 3. Calculate the acentric factor by employing the Edmister correlation (Equation 1-3) to yield:
$\omega=0.653$

Step 4. Estimate the bubble-point pressure from Equation 15-35 to give: $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{b}}=3,924 \mathrm{psia}$

Step 5. Employing the iterative procedure outlined previously and using the Whitson and Torp equilibrium ratio correlation gives:

| Component | $z_{i}$ | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}$ at <br> 3924 <br> psia | $z_{i} \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}$ at 3950 psia | $z_{i} \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}} \text { at } \\ 4,329 \\ \text { psia } \end{gathered}$ | $z_{i} \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.42 | 2.257 | 0.9479 | 2.242 | 0.9416 | 2.0430 | 0.8581 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.05 | 1.241 | 0.06205 | 2.137 | 0.0619 | 1.1910 | 0.0596 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.05 | 0.790 | 0.0395 | 0.7903 | 0.0395 | 0.793 | 0.0397 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.03 | 0.5774 | 0.0173 | 0.5786 | 0.0174 | 0.5977 | 0.0179 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.02 | 0.521 | 0.0104 | 0.5221 | 0.0104 | 0.5445 | 0.0109 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.01 | 0.3884 | 0.0039 | 0.3902 | 0.0039 | 0.418 | 0.0042 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.01 | 0.3575 | 0.0036 | 0.3593 | 0.0036 | 0.3878 | 0.0039 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.01 | 0.2530 | 0.0025 | 0.2549 | 0.0025 | 0.2840 | 0.0028 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 0.40 | 0.227 | 0.0091 | 0.0232 | 0.00928 | 0.032 | 0.0138 |
| $\Sigma$ |  |  | 1.09625 |  | 1.09008 |  | 1.0099 |

The calculated bubble-point pressure is 4330 psia.

## Separator Calculations

Produced reservoir fluids are complex mixtures of different physical characteristics. As a well stream flows from the high-temperature, highpressure petroleum reservoir, it experiences pressure and temperature reductions. Gases evolve from the liquids and the well stream changes in character. The physical separation of these phases is by far the most common of all field-processing operations and one of the most critical. The manner in which the hydrocarbon phases are separated at the surface influences the stock-tank oil recovery. The principal means of surface separation of gas and oil is the conventional stage separation.

Stage separation is a process in which gaseous and liquid hydrocarbons are flashed (separated) into vapor and liquid phases by two or more separators. These separators are usually operated in series at consecutively lower pressures. Each condition of pressure and temperature at which hydrocarbon phases are flashed is called a stage of separation. Examples of one- and two-stage separation processes are shown in Figure 15-6. Traditionally, the stock-tank is normally considered a separate stage of separation. Mechanically, there are two types of gas-oil separation: (1) differential separation and (2) flash or equilibrium separation.


One-stage separation


Two-stage separation
Figure 15-6. Schematic drawing of one- and two-stage separation processes. (Atter Clark, 1951)

To explain the various separation processes, it is convenient to define the composition of a hydrocarbon mixture by three groups of components:

1. The very volatile components ("lights"), such as nitrogen, methane, and ethane
2. The components of intermediate volatility ("intermediates"), such as propane through hexane
3. The components of less volatility, or the "heavies," such as heptane and heavier components

In the differential separation, the liberated gas (which is composed mainly of lighter components) is removed from contact with the oil as the pressure on the oil is reduced. As pointed out by Clark (1960), when the gas is separated in this manner, the maximum amount of heavy and intermediate components will remain in the liquid, minimum shrinkage of the oil will occur, and, therefore, greater stock-tank oil recovery will occur. This is due to the fact that the gas liberated earlier at higher pressures is not present at lower pressures to attract the intermediate and heavy components and pull them into the gas phase.

In the flash (equilibrium) separation, the liberated gas remains in contact with oil until its instantaneous removal at the final separation pressure. A maximum proportion of intermediate and heavy components is attracted into the gas phase by this process, and this results in a maximum oil shrinkage and, thus, a lower oil recovery.

In practice, the differential process is introduced first in field separation when gas or liquid is removed from the primary separator. In each subsequent stage of separation, the liquid initially undergoes a flash liberation followed by a differential process as actual separation occurs. As the number of stages increases, the differential aspect of the overall separation becomes greater.

The purpose of stage separation then is to reduce the pressure on the produced oil in steps so that more stock-tank oil recovery will result. Separator calculations are basically performed to determine:

- Optimum separation conditions: separator pressure and temperature
- Compositions of the separated gas and oil phases
- Oil formation volume factor
- Producing gas-oil ratio
- API gravity of the stock-tank oil

Note that if the separator pressure is high, large amounts of light components will remain in the liquid phase at the separator and be lost along with other valuable components to the gas phase at the stock tank. On the other hand, if the pressure is too low, large amounts of light components will be separated from the liquid and they will attract substantial quantities of intermediate and heavier components. An intermediate pressure, called optimum separator pressure, should be selected to maximize the oil volume accumulation in the stock tank. This optimum pressure will also yield:

- A maximum stock-tank API gravity
- A minimum oil formation volume factor (i.e., less oil shrinkage)
- A minimum producing gas-oil ratio (gas solubility)

The concept of determining the optimum separator pressure by calculating the API gravity, $\mathrm{B}_{0}$, and $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{s}}$ is shown graphically in Figure 15-7. The computational steps of the separator calculations are described below in conjunction with Figure 15-8, which schematically shows a bubble-point reservoir flowing into a surface separation unit consisting of n stages operating at successively lower pressures.


Figure 15-7. Effect of separator pressure on API, $\mathrm{B}_{0}$, and GOR. (After Amyx, Bass, and Whiting, 1960.)


Figure 15-8. Schematic illustration of n separation stages.
Step 1. Calculate the volume of oil occupied by $1 \mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{mol}$ of crude at the reservoir pressure and temperature. This volume, denoted $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{o}}$, is calculated by recalling and applying the equation that defines the number of moles to give:
$\mathrm{n}=\frac{\mathrm{m}}{\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{a}}}=\frac{\rho_{\mathrm{o}} \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{o}}}{\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{a}}}=1$

Solving for the oil volume gives:
$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{o}}=\frac{\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{a}}}{\rho_{\mathrm{o}}}$
where $\quad \mathrm{m}=$ total weight of $1 \mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{mol}$ of crude oil, $\mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{mol}$
$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{o}}=$ volume of $1 \mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{mol}$ of crude oil at reservoir conditions, $\mathrm{ft}^{3} / \mathrm{mol}$
$\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{a}}=$ apparent molecular weight
$\rho_{o}=$ density of the reservoir oil, $\mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}$

Step 2. Given the composition of the feed stream $\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}$ to the first separator and the operating conditions of the separator, i.e., separator pressure and temperature, calculate the equilibrium ratios of the hydrocarbon mixture.

Step 3. Assuming a total of 1 mol of the feed entering the first separator and using the above calculated equilibrium ratios, perform flash calculations to obtain the compositions and quantities, in moles, of the gas and the liquid leaving the first separator. Designating these moles as $\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)_{1}$ and $\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}\right)_{1}$, the actual number of moles of the gas and the liquid leaving the first separation stage are:
$\left[\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v} 1}\right]_{\mathrm{a}}=(\mathrm{n})\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}\right)_{1}=(1)\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}\right)_{1}$
$\left[\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L} 1}\right]_{\mathrm{a}}=(\mathrm{n})\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)_{1}=(1)\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)_{1}$
where $\quad\left[\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v} 1}\right]_{\mathrm{a}}=$ actual number of moles of vapor leaving the first separator $\left[n_{L 1}\right]_{a}=$ actual number of moles of liquid leaving the first separator

Step 4. Using the composition of the liquid leaving the first separator as the feed for the second separator, i.e., $z_{i}=x_{i}$, calculate the equilibrium ratios of the hydrocarbon mixture at the prevailing pressure and temperature of the separator.

Step 5. Based on 1 mol of the feed, perform flash calculations to determine the compositions and quantities of the gas and liquid leaving the second separation stage. The actual number of moles of the two phases are then calculated from:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& {\left[\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v} 2}\right]_{\mathrm{a}}=\left[\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L} 1}\right]_{\mathrm{a}}\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}\right)_{2}=(1)\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)_{1}\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}\right)_{2}} \\
& {\left[\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L} 2}\right]_{\mathrm{a}}=\left[\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L} 1}\right]_{\mathrm{a}}\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)_{2}=(1)\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)_{1}\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)_{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\quad\left[n_{v}\right]_{a},\left[n_{\mathrm{L} 2}\right]_{\mathrm{a}}=$ actual moles of gas and liquid leaving separator 2
$\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}\right)_{2},\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)_{2}=$ moles of gas and liquid as determined from flash calculations

Step 6. The previously outlined procedure is repeated for each separation stage, including the stock-tank storage, and the calculated moles and compositions are recorded. The total number of moles of gas off all stages are then calculated as:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}\right)_{\mathrm{t}}= & \sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{n}}\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{va}}\right)_{\mathrm{i}}=\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}\right)_{1}+\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)_{1}\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}\right)_{2}+\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)_{1}\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)_{2}\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}\right)_{3} \\
& +\ldots+\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)_{1} \ldots\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)_{\mathrm{n}-1}\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}\right)_{\mathrm{n}}
\end{aligned}
$$

In a more compacted form, the above expression can be written:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}\right)_{\mathrm{t}}=\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}\right)_{1}+\sum_{\mathrm{i}=2}^{\mathrm{n}}\left[\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}\right)_{\mathrm{i}} \prod_{\mathrm{j}=1}^{\mathrm{i}-1}\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)_{\mathrm{j}}\right] \tag{15-38}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}\right)_{\mathrm{t}}=\underset{\text { feed }}{\text { total moles of gas off all stages, } \mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{mol} / \mathrm{mol} \text { of }}$

$$
\mathrm{n}=\text { number of separation stages }
$$

Total moles of liquid remaining in the stock tank can also be calculated as:

$$
\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)_{\mathrm{st}}=\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L} 1} \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L} 2} \ldots \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{Ln}}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)_{\mathrm{st}}=\prod_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{n}}\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)_{\mathrm{i}} \tag{15-39}
\end{equation*}
$$

where
$\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)_{\mathrm{st}}=$ number of moles of liquid remaining in the stock tank. $\left(n_{L}\right)_{i}=$ moles of liquid off ith stage.

Step 7. Calculate the volume, in scf, of all the liberated solution gas from:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{g}}=379.4\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}\right)_{\mathrm{t}} \tag{15-40}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{g}}=$ total volume of the liberated solution gas $\mathrm{scf} / \mathrm{mol}$ of feed.

Step 8. Determine the volume of stock-tank oil occupied by $\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)_{\text {st }}$ moles of liquid from:
$\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{o}}\right)_{\mathrm{st}}=\frac{\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)_{\mathrm{st}}\left(\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{a}}\right)_{\mathrm{st}}}{\left(\rho_{\mathrm{o}}\right)_{\mathrm{st}}}$
where $\quad\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{o}}\right)_{\text {st }}=$ volume of stock-tank oil, $\mathrm{ft}^{3} / \mathrm{mol}$ of feed
$\left(M_{a}\right)_{s t}=$ apparent molecular weight of the stock-tank oil $\left(\rho_{\mathrm{o}}\right)_{\text {st }}=$ density of the stock-tank oil, lb/ft ${ }^{3}$

Step 9. Calculate the specific gravity and the API gravity of the stocktank oil by applying these expressions:
$\gamma_{o}=\frac{\left(\rho_{o}\right)_{\mathrm{st}}}{62.4}$
${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{API}=\frac{141.5}{\gamma_{0}}-131.5$
Step 10. Calculate the total gas-oil ratio (or gas solubility $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{s}}$ ):

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{GOR}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{g}}}{\left(\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{o}}\right)_{\mathrm{st}} / 5.615}=\frac{(5.615)(379.4)\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}\right)_{\mathrm{t}}}{\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)_{\mathrm{st}}(\mathrm{M})_{\mathrm{st}} /\left(\rho_{\mathrm{o}}\right)_{\mathrm{st}}} \\
& \text { GOR }=\frac{2,130.331\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}\right)_{\mathrm{t}}\left(\rho_{\mathrm{o}}\right)_{\mathrm{st}}}{\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)_{\mathrm{st}}(\mathrm{M})_{\mathrm{st}}} \tag{15-42}
\end{align*}
$$

where GOR = gas-oil ratio, scf/STB.
Step 11. Calculate the oil formation volume factor from the relationship:

$$
\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{o}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{o}}}{\left(\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{o}}\right)_{\mathrm{st}}}
$$

Combining Equations 15-37 and 15-41 with the above expression gives:

$$
B_{o}=\frac{M_{a}\left(\rho_{o}\right)_{s t}}{\rho_{\mathrm{o}}\left(n_{L}\right)_{s t}\left(M_{a}\right)_{s t}}
$$

where $B_{0}=$ oil formation volume factor, $\mathrm{bbl} / \mathrm{STB}$
$\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{a}}=$ apparent molecular weight of the feed
$\left(\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{a}}\right)_{\mathrm{st}}=$ apparent molecular weight of the stock-tank oil
$\rho_{0}=$ density of crude oil at reservoir conditions, $\mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}$

The separator pressure can be optimized by calculating the API gravity, GOR, and $\mathrm{B}_{0}$ in the manner outlined above at different assumed pressures. The optimum pressure corresponds to a maximum in the API gravity and a minimum in gas-oil ratio and oil formation volume factor.

## Example 15-6

A crude oil, with the composition given below, exists at its bubblepoint pressure of 1708.7 psia and at a temperature of $131^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$. The crude oil is flashed through two-stage and stock-tank separation facilities. The operating conditions of the three separators are:

| Separator | Pressure, psia | Temperature, ${ }^{\circ} \mathbf{F}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 400 | 72 |
| 2 | 350 | 72 |
| Stock tank | 14.7 | 60 |

The composition of the crude oil is given below:

| Component | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ | 0.0008 |
| $\mathrm{~N}_{2}$ | 0.0164 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.2840 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.0716 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.1048 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.0420 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.0420 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.0191 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.0191 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.0405 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 0.3597 |

The molecular weight and specific gravity of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ are 252 and 0.8429 . Calculate $\mathrm{B}_{0}$, $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{S}}$, stock-tank density, and the API gravity of the hydrocarbon system.

## Solution

Step 1. Calculate the apparent molecular weight of the crude oil to give $\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{a}}=113.5102$.

Step 2. Calculate the density of the bubble-point crude oil by using the Standing and Katz correlation to yield $\rho_{\mathrm{o}}=44.794 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}$.

Step 3. Flash the original composition through the first separator by generating the equilibrium ratios by using the Standing correlation (Equation 15-20) to give:

| Component | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{y}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ | 0.0008 | 3.509 | 0.0005 | 0.0018 |
| $\mathrm{~N}_{2}$ | 0.0164 | 39.90 | 0.0014 | 0.0552 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.2840 | 8.850 | 0.089 | 0.7877 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.0716 | 1.349 | 0.0652 | 0.0880 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.1048 | 0.373 | 0.1270 | 0.0474 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.0420 | 0.161 | 0.0548 | 0.0088 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.0420 | 0.120 | 0.0557 | 0.0067 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.0191 | 0.054 | 0.0259 | 0.0014 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.0191 | 0.043 | 0.0261 | 0.0011 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.0405 | 0.018 | 0.0558 | 0.0010 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 0.3597 | 0.0021 | 0.4986 | 0.0009 |

With $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}=0.7209$ and $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}=0.29791$.
Step 4. Use the calculated liquid composition as the feed for the second separator and flash the composition at the operating condition of the separator.

| Component | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{y}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ | 0.0005 | 3.944 | 0.0005 | 0.0018 |
| $\mathrm{~N}_{2}$ | 0.0014 | 46.18 | 0.0008 | 0.0382 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.089 | 10.06 | 0.0786 | 0.7877 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.0652 | 1.499 | 0.0648 | 0.0971 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.1270 | 0.4082 | 0.1282 | 0.0523 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.0548 | 0.1744 | 0.0555 | 0.0097 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.0557 | 0.1291 | 0.0564 | 0.0072 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.0259 | 0.0581 | 0.0263 | 0.0015 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.0261 | 0.0456 | 0.0264 | 0.0012 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.0558 | 0.0194 | 0.0566 | 0.0011 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 0.4986 | 0.00228 | 0.5061 | 0.0012 |

With $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}=0.9851$ and $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}=0.0149$.
Step 5. Repeat the above calculation for the stock-tank stage to give:

| Component | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{y}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ | 0.0005 | 81.14 | 0000 | 0.0014 |
| $\mathrm{~N}_{2}$ | 0.0008 | 1,159 | 0000 | 0.026 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.0784 | 229 | 0.0011 | 0.2455 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.0648 | 27.47 | 0.0069 | 0.1898 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.1282 | 6.411 | 0.0473 | 0.3030 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.0555 | 2.518 | 0.0375 | 0.0945 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.0564 | 1.805 | 0.0450 | 0.0812 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.0263 | 0.7504 | 0.0286 | 0.0214 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.0264 | 0.573 | 0.02306 | 0.0175 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.0566 | 0.2238 | 0.0750 | 0.0168 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 0.5061 | 0.03613 | 0.7281 | 0.0263 |

With $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}=0.6837$ and $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}=0.3163$.
Step 6. Calculate the actual number of moles of the liquid phase at the stock-tank conditions from Equation 15-39:
$\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)_{\mathrm{st}}=(1)(0.7209)(0.9851)(0.6837)=0.48554$

Step 7. Calculate the total number of moles of the liberated gas from the entire surface separation system:

$$
\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}=1-\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)_{\mathrm{st}}=1-0.48554=0.51446
$$

Step 8. Calculate apparent molecular weight of the stock-tank oil from its composition to give $\left(\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{a}}\right)_{\text {st }}=200.6$.

Step 9. Calculate the density of the stock-tank oil by using the Standing correlation to give:
$\left(\rho_{\mathrm{o}}\right)_{\text {st }}=50.920$
$\gamma=50.920 / 62.4=0.81660^{\circ} / 60^{\circ}$
Step 10. Calculate the API gravity of the stock-tank oil:

$$
\mathrm{API}=(141.5 / 0.816)-131.5=41.9
$$

Step 11. Calculate the gas solubility from Equation 15-42 to give:

$$
\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{s}}=\frac{2130.331(0.51446)(50.92)}{0.48554(200.6)}=573.0 \mathrm{scf} / \mathrm{STB}
$$

Step 12. Calculate $\mathrm{B}_{0}$ from Equation 15-43 to give:

$$
\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{o}}=\frac{(113.5102)(50.92)}{(44.794)(0.48554)(200.6)}=1.325 \mathrm{bbl} / \mathrm{STB}
$$

To optimize the operating pressure of the separator, the above steps should be repeated several times under different assumed pressures and the results, in terms of API, $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{o}}$, and $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{s}}$, should be expressed graphically and used to determine the optimum pressure.

Note that at low pressures, e.g., p $<1000$, equilibrium ratios are nearly independent of the overall composition $\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}$ or the convergence pressure and can be considered only a function pressure and temperature. Under this condition, i.e, $\mathrm{p}<1000$, the equilibrium ratio for any component i can be expressed as:

$$
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}=\frac{\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{p}}
$$

The temperature-dependent coefficient $\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{i}}$ is a characterization parameter of component $i$ that accounts for the physical properties of the component. The above expression suggests that the $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}$ varies linearly at a constant temperature with $1 /$ p. For example, suppose that a hydrocarbon mixture exists at 300 psi and $100^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$. Assume that the mixture contains methane and we want to estimate the equilibrium ratio of methane (or any other components) when the mixture is flashed at 100 psi and at the same temperature of $100^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$. The recommended procedure is summarized in the following steps:

Step 1. Because at low pressure the equilibrium ratio is considered independent of the overall composition of the mixture, use the equilibrium ratio charts of Appendix A to determine the $K_{i}$ value of methane at 300 psi and $100^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ :

$$
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}}=10.5
$$

Step 2. Calculate the characterization parameter $\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{i}}$ of methane from the above proposed relationship:

$$
10.5=\frac{\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{i}}}{500}
$$

$$
\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{i}}=(10.5)(300)=3,150
$$

Step 3. Calculate the $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}$ of methane at 100 psi and $100^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ from:

$$
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}}=\frac{3,150}{100}=31.5
$$

In many low-pressure applications of flash calculations at constant temperature, it might be possible to characterize the entire hydrocarbon mixture as a binary system, i.e., two-component system. Because methane exhibits a linear relationship with pressure of a wide range of pressure values, one of the components that forms the binary system should be methane. The main advantage of such a binary system is the simplicity of performing flash calculations because it does not require an iterative technique.

Reconsider Example 15-6 where flash calculations were performed on the entire system at 400 psia and $72^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$. To perform flash calculations on the feed for the second separator at 350 psi and $72^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$, follow these steps:

Step 1. Select methane as one of the binary systems with the other component defined as ethane-plus, i.e., $\mathrm{C}_{2+}$, which lumps the remaining components. Results of Example 15-6 show:

- $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}}=8.85$
- $\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}}=0.7877$
- $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{C}_{2}}=0.089$
- $\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{C}_{2+}}=1.0-0.7877=0.2123$
- $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{C}_{2+}}=1.0-0.089=0.911$

Step 2. From the definition of the equilibrium ratio, calculate the K value of $\mathrm{C}_{2+}$ :

$$
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{C}_{2+}}=\frac{\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{C}_{2+}}}{\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{C}_{2+}}}=\frac{0.2123}{0.9110}=0.2330
$$

Step 3. Calculate the characterization parameter $\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{i}}$ for methane and $\mathrm{C}_{2+}$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& A_{C_{1}}=K_{C_{1}} p=(8.85)(400)=3,540 \\
& A_{C_{2+}}=K_{C_{2+}} p=(0.233)(400)=93.2
\end{aligned}
$$

The equilibrium ratio for each of the two components (at a constant temperature) can then be described by:
$\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}}=\frac{3,540}{\mathrm{p}}$

$$
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{C}_{2+}}=\frac{93.2}{\mathrm{p}}
$$

Step 4. Calculate the $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}$ value for each component at the second separator pressure of 350 psi :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}}=\frac{3,540}{350}=10.11 \\
& \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{C}_{2+}}=\frac{93.2}{350}=0.266
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 5. Using the flash calculations procedure as outlined previously for a binary system, calculate the composition and number of moles of the gas and liquid phase at 350 psi:

- Solve for $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{C} 1}$ and $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{C} 2+}$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}}=\frac{1-\mathrm{K}_{2}}{\mathrm{~K}_{1}-\mathrm{K}_{2}}=\frac{1.0-0.266}{10.11-0.266}=0.0746 \\
& \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{C}_{2+}}=1-\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}}=1.0-0.0746=0.9254
\end{aligned}
$$

- Solve for $\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}}$ and $\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{C}_{2+}}$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}} & =\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}} \mathrm{~K}_{1}=(0.0746)(10.11)=0.754 \\
\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{C}_{2+}} & =1-\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}}=1.0-0.754=0.246
\end{aligned}
$$

- Solve for number of moles of the vapor and liquid phase:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}=\frac{\mathrm{z}_{1}-\mathrm{x}_{1}}{\mathrm{x}_{1}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{1}-1\right)}=\frac{0.089-0.0746}{0.0746(10.11-1)}=0.212 \\
& \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}=1-\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}=1.0-0.212=0.788
\end{aligned}
$$

The above calculations are considered meaningless without converting moles of liquid $n_{1}$ into volume, which requires the calculation of the liquid density at separator pressure and temperature. Notice:

$$
\mathrm{V}=\frac{\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}} \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{a}}}{\rho_{\mathrm{o}}}
$$

where $\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{a}}$ is the apparent molecular weight of the separated liquid and is given by (for a binary system):

$$
\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{a}}=\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}} \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}}+\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{C}_{2+}} \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{C}_{2+}}
$$

## Density Calculations

The calculation of crude oil density from its composition is an important and integral part of performing flash calculations. The best known and most widely used calculation methods are those of Standing-Katz (1942) and Alani-Kennedy (1960). These two methods are presented below:

## The Standing-Katz Method

Standing and Katz (1942) proposed a graphical correlation for determining the density of hydrocarbon liquid mixtures. The authors developed the correlation from evaluating experimental, compositional, and density data on 15 crude oil samples containing up to $60 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ methane. The proposed method yielded an average error of $1.2 \%$ and maximum error of $4 \%$ for the data on these crude oils. The original correlation did not have a procedure for handling significant amounts of nonhydrocarbons.

The authors expressed the density of hydrocarbon liquid mixtures as a function of pressure and temperature by the following relationship:

$$
\rho_{\mathrm{o}}=\rho_{\mathrm{sc}}+\Delta \rho_{\mathrm{p}}-\Delta \rho_{\mathrm{T}}
$$

where $\quad \rho_{o}=$ crude oil density at p and $\mathrm{T}, \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}$
$\rho_{\mathrm{sc}}=$ crude oil density (with all the dissolved solution gas) at standard conditions, i.e., 14.7 psia and $60^{\circ} \mathrm{F}, \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}$
$\Delta \rho_{\mathrm{p}}=$ density correction for compressibility of oils, $\mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}$
$\Delta \rho_{\mathrm{T}}=$ density correction for thermal expansion of oils, $\mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}$
Standing and Katz correlated graphically the liquid density at standard conditions with:

- The density of the propane-plus fraction $\rho_{\mathrm{C}_{3+}}$
- The weight percent of methane in the entire system $\left(\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}}\right)_{\mathrm{C}_{1+}}$
- The weight percent of ethane in the ethane-plus $\left(\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}_{2}}\right)_{\mathrm{C}_{2+}}$

This graphical correlation is shown in Figure 15-9. The following are the specific steps in the Standing and Katz procedure of calculating the liquid density at a specified pressure and temperature.

Step 1. Calculate the total weight and the weight of each component in 1 lb-mol of the hydrocarbon mixture by applying the following relationships:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{i}} & =\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{i}} \\
\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{t}} & =\Sigma \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{i}}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $m_{i}=$ weight of component $i$ in the mixture, $l \mathrm{~b} / \mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{mol}$
$\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}=$ mole fraction of component i in the mixture
$\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{i}}=$ molecular weight of component i
$\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{t}}=$ total weight of $1 \mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{mol}$ of the mixture, $\mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{mol}$
Step 2. Calculate the weight percent of methane in the entire system and the weight percent of ethane in the ethane-plus from the following expressions:

$$
\left(\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}}\right)_{\mathrm{C}_{1+}}=\left[\frac{\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}} \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{C} 1}}{\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{i}}}\right] 100=\left[\frac{\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}}}{\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{t}}}\right] 100
$$

and

$$
\left(\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}_{2}}\right)_{\mathrm{C}_{2+}}=\left[\frac{\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{c}_{2}}}{\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{C}_{2+}}}\right] 100=\left[\frac{\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}_{2}}}{\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{t}}-\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}}}\right] 100
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}}\right)_{\mathrm{C}_{1+}} & =\text { weight percent of methane in the entire system } \\
\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}} & =\text { weight of methane in } 1 \mathrm{lb} \text {-mol of the } \\
& \text { mixture, i.e., } \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}} \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}} \\
\left(\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{C}_{2}}\right)_{\mathrm{C}_{2+}} & =\text { weight percent of ethane in ethane-plus } \\
\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}_{2}} & =\text { weight of ethane in } 1 \mathrm{lb} \text {-mol of the mixture, } \\
& \text { i.e., } \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{C}_{2}} \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{C}_{2}} \\
\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}} & =\text { molecular weight of methane } \\
\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{C}_{2}} & =\text { molecular weight of ethane }
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 3. Calculate the density of the propane-plus fraction at standard conditions by using the following equations:
$\rho_{\mathrm{C}_{3+}}=\frac{\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}_{3}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{C}_{3+}}}=\frac{\sum_{\mathrm{i}=\mathrm{C}_{3}}^{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\sum_{\mathrm{i}=\mathrm{C}_{3}}^{\mathrm{n}} \frac{\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\rho_{\mathrm{oi}}}}$
with
$\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{c}_{3+}}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=\mathrm{C}_{3}} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{i}}$
$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{C}_{3+}}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=\mathrm{C}_{3}} \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{i}}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=\mathrm{C}_{3}} \frac{\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\rho_{\mathrm{oi}}}$
where $\rho_{\mathrm{C}_{3+}}=$ density of the propane and heavier components, $\mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}$ $\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}_{3+}}=$ weight of the propane and heavier fractions, $\mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{mol}$ $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{C}_{3+}}=$ volume of the propane-plus fraction, $\mathrm{ft}^{3} / \mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{mol}$ $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{i}}=$ volume of component i in $1 \mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{mol}$ of the mixture $\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{i}}=$ weight of component i, i.e., $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{i}}, \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{lb}$-mole $\rho_{\mathrm{oi}}=$ density of component i at standard conditions, $\mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}$

Density values for pure components are tabulated in Table 1-2 in Chapter 1, but the density of the plus fraction must be measured.

Step 4. Using Figure 15-9, enter the $\rho_{\mathrm{C}_{3+}}$ value into the left ordinate of the chart and move horizontally to the line representing $\left(\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}_{2}}\right)_{\mathrm{C}_{2}}$; then drop vertically to the line representing $\left(\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}}\right)_{\mathrm{C}_{1+}}$. The density of the oil at standard condition is read on the right side of the chart. Standing (1977) expressed the graphical correlation in the following mathematical form:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\rho_{\mathrm{sc}}= & \rho_{\mathrm{C}_{2+}}\left[1-0.012\left(\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{c}_{1}}\right)_{\mathrm{C}_{1+}}-0.000158\left(\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}}\right)_{\mathrm{C}_{1+}}^{2}\right] \\
& +0.0133\left(\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}}\right)_{\mathrm{C}_{1+}}+0.00058\left(\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{c}_{1}}\right)_{\mathrm{C}_{2+}}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

with

$$
\begin{aligned}
\rho_{\mathrm{C}_{2+}}= & \rho_{\mathrm{C}_{3+}}\left[1-0.01386\left(\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{c}_{2}}\right)_{\mathrm{C}_{2+}}-0.000082\left(\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{C}_{2}}\right)_{\mathrm{C}_{2+}}^{2}\right] \\
& +0.379\left(\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{C}_{2}}\right)_{\mathrm{C}_{2+}}+0.0042\left(\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{c}_{2}}\right)_{\mathrm{C}_{2+}}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\rho_{\mathrm{C}_{2+}}=$ density of ethane-plus fraction.

Density of Nitrogen and Ethane Plus, Ib/ft ${ }^{\circ}$


Figure 15-9. Standing and Katz density correlation. (Courtesy of the Gas Processors Suppliers Association, Engineering Data Book, 10th ed., 1987.)

Step 5. Correct the density at standard conditions to the actual pressure by reading the additive pressure correction factor, $\Delta \rho_{\mathrm{p}}$, from Figure $15-10$, or using the following expression:

$$
\Delta \rho_{\mathrm{p}}=\left[0.000167+(0.016181) 10^{-0.0425 \rho_{\mathrm{sc}}}\right] \mathrm{p}-\left(10^{-8}\right)\left[0.299+(263) 10^{-0.0603 \rho_{\mathrm{sc}}}\right] \mathrm{p}^{2}
$$



Density at $60^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ and 14.7 psia, ib per cu ft
Figure 15-10. Density correction for compressibility of crude oils. (Courtesy of the Gas Processors Suppliers Association, Engineering Data Book, 10th ed., 1987.)

Step 6. Correct the density at $60^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ and pressure to the actual temperature by reading the thermal expansion correction term, $\Delta \rho_{\mathrm{T}}$, from Figure 15-11, or from:


Figure 15-11. Density correction for isothermal expansion of crude oils. (Courtesy of the Gas Processors Suppliers Association, Engineering Data Book, 1Oth ed., 1987.)

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Delta \rho_{\mathrm{T}}= & (\mathrm{T}-520)\left[0.0133+152.4\left(\rho_{\mathrm{sc}}+\Delta \rho_{\mathrm{p}}\right)^{-2.45}\right]- \\
& (\mathrm{T}-520)^{2}\left[8.1\left(10^{-6}\right)-(0.0622) 10^{-0.0764\left(\rho_{\mathrm{sc}}+\Delta \rho_{\mathrm{p}}\right)}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

where T is the system temperature in ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R}$.

## Example 15-7

A crude oil system has the following composition.

| Component | $\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.45 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.05 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.05 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.03 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.01 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.01 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 0.40 |

If the molecular weight and specific gravity of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ fractions are 215 and 0.87 , respectively, calculate the density of the crude oil at 4000 psia and $160^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ by using the Standing and Katz method.

## Solution

| Component | $\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{M}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{m}_{\mathbf{i}}=\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}} \mathbf{M}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\rho_{\mathrm{oi},} \boldsymbol{l} \mathbf{l} / \mathrm{ft}^{3 *}$ | $\mathbf{V}_{\mathrm{i}}=\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{i}} / \rho_{\mathbf{o i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.45 | 16.04 | 7.218 | - | - |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.05 | 30.07 | 1.5035 | - | - |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.05 | 44.09 | 2.2045 | 31.64 | 0.0697 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.03 | 58.12 | 1.7436 | 35.71 | 0.0488 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.01 | 72.15 | 0.7215 | 39.08 | 0.0185 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.01 | 86.17 | 0.8617 | 41.36 | 0.0208 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 0.40 | 215.0 | 86.00 | $54.288^{\dagger}$ | 1.586 |
|  |  | $\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{t}}=100.253$ |  | $\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{C}_{3+}}=1.7418$ |  |

[^0]Step 1. Calculate the weight percent of $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ in the entire system and the weight percent of $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ in the ethane-plus fraction:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}}\right)_{\mathrm{C}_{1+}}=\left[\frac{7.218}{100.253}\right] 100=7.2 \% \\
& \left(\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{C}_{2}}\right)_{\mathrm{C}_{2+}}=\left[\frac{1.5035}{100.253-7.218}\right] 100=1.616 \%
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 2. Calculate the density of the propane-plus fraction:

$$
\rho_{\mathrm{C}_{3+}}=\frac{100.253-7.218-1.5035}{1.7418}=52.55 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}
$$

Step 3. Determine the density of the oil at standard conditions from Figure 15-9:

$$
\rho_{\mathrm{sc}}=47.5 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}
$$

Step 4. Correct for the pressure by using Figure 15-10:

$$
\Delta \rho_{\mathrm{p}}=1.18 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}
$$

Density of the oil at 4000 psia and $60^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ is then calculated by the expression:

$$
\rho_{\mathrm{p}, 60}=\rho_{\mathrm{sc}}+\Delta \rho_{\mathrm{p}}=47.5+1.18=48.68 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}
$$

Step 5. From Figure 15-11, determine the thermal expansion correction factor:

$$
\Delta \rho_{\mathrm{T}}=2.45 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}
$$

Step 6. The required density at 4000 psia and $160^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ is:

$$
\rho_{0}=48.68-2.45=46.23 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}
$$

## The Alani-Kennedy Method

Alani and Kennedy (1960) developed an equation to determine the molar liquid volume $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{m}}$ of pure hydrocarbons over a wide range of temperature and pressure. The equation was then adopted to apply to crude oils with the heavy hydrocarbons expressed as a heptanes-plus fraction, i.e., $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$.

The Alani-Kennedy equation is similar in form to the Van der Waals equation, which takes the following form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{m}}^{3}-\left[\frac{\mathrm{RT}}{\mathrm{p}}+\mathrm{b}\right] \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{m}}^{2}+\frac{\mathrm{a} \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{m}}}{\mathrm{p}}-\frac{\mathrm{ab}}{\mathrm{p}}=0 \tag{15-43}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{R}=$ gas constant, $10.73 \mathrm{psia} \mathrm{ft}^{3} / \mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{mol}^{\circ} \mathrm{R}$
$\mathrm{T}=$ temperature, ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R}$
p = pressure, psia
$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{m}}=$ molecular volume, $\mathrm{ft}^{3} / \mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{mol}$
$\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}=$ constants for pure substances
Alani and Kennedy considered the constants a and b to be functions of temperature and proposed these expressions for calculating the two parameters:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{a}=\mathrm{Ke}^{\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{T}} \\
& \mathrm{~b}=\mathrm{mT}+\mathrm{c}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\mathrm{K}, \mathrm{n}, \mathrm{m}$, and c are constants for each pure component. Values of these constants are tabulated in Table 15-1. Table 15-1 contains no constants from which the values of the parameters $a$ and $b$ for heptanes-plus can be calculated. Therefore, Alani and Kennedy proposed the following equations for determining $a$ and $b$ of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$.

Table 15-1
Alani and Kennedy Coefficients

| Components | $\mathbf{K}$ | $\mathbf{n}$ | $\mathbf{m} \times 10^{4}$ | $\mathbf{c}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1} 70^{\circ}-300^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | $9,160.6413$ | 61.893223 | 3.3162472 | 0.50874303 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1} 301^{\circ}-460^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | 147.47333 | $3,247.4533$ | -14.072637 | 1.8326659 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2} 100^{\circ}-249^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | $46,709.573$ | -404.48844 | 5.1520981 | 0.52239654 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2} 250^{\circ}-460^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | $17,495.343$ | 34.163551 | 2.8201736 | 0.62309877 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | $20,247.757$ | 190.24420 | 2.1586448 | 0.90832519 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | $32,204.420$ | 131.63171 | 3.3862284 | 1.1013834 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | $33,016.212$ | 146.15445 | 2.902157 | 1.1168144 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | $37,046.234$ | 299.62630 | 2.1954785 | 1.4364289 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | $37,046.234$ | 299.62630 | 2.1954785 | 1.4364289 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | $52,093.006$ | 254.56097 | 3.6961858 | 1.5929406 |
| $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{~S}^{*}$ | $13,200.00$ | 0 | 17.900 | 0.3945 |
| $\mathrm{~N}_{2}{ }^{*}$ | $4,300.00$ | 2.293 | 4.490 | 0.3853 |
| $\mathrm{CO}_{2} *$ | $8,166.00$ | 126.00 | 1.8180 | 0.3872 |

[^1]\[

$$
\begin{aligned}
\ln \left(\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{C}_{7+}}\right)= & 3.8405985\left(10^{-3}\right)(\mathrm{M})_{\mathrm{C}_{7+}}-9.5638281\left(10^{-4}\right)\left(\frac{\mathrm{M}}{\gamma}\right)_{\mathrm{C}_{7+}} \\
& +\frac{261.80818}{\mathrm{~T}}+7.3104464\left(10^{-6}\right)(\mathrm{M})_{\mathrm{C}_{7+}}^{2}+10.753517 \\
\mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{C}_{7+}}= & 0.03499274(\mathrm{M})_{\mathrm{C}_{7+}}-7.275403(\gamma)_{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{C}_{++}}}+2.232395\left(10^{-4}\right) \mathrm{T} \\
- & 0.016322572\left(\frac{\mathrm{M}}{\gamma}\right)_{\mathrm{C}_{7+}}+6.2256545
\end{aligned}
$$
\]

$$
\text { where } \quad \begin{aligned}
\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{C}_{7+}} & =\text { molecular weight of } \mathrm{C}_{7+} \\
\gamma_{\mathrm{C}_{7+}} & =\text { specific gravity of } \mathrm{C}_{7+} \\
\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{C}_{7}}, & \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{C}_{7}} \\
{ }^{+} & \text {constants of the heptanes-plus fraction } \\
\mathrm{T} & =\text { temperature in }{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R}
\end{aligned}
$$

For hydrocarbon mixtures, the values of a and b of the mixture are calculated using the following mixing rules:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{m}}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{c}_{7+}} \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \\
& \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{m}}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{c}_{7+}} \mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}
\end{aligned}
$$

where the coefficients $a_{i}$ and $b_{i}$ refer to pure hydrocarbons at existing temperature, and $x_{i}$ is the mole fraction in the mixture. The values of $a_{m}$ and $b_{m}$ are then used in Equation 15-43 to solve for the molar volume $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{m}}$. The density of the mixture at pressure and temperature of interest is determined from the following relationship:

$$
\rho_{\mathrm{o}}=\frac{\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{a}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{m}}}
$$

where $\rho_{0}=$ density of the crude oil, $\mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}$
$M_{a}=$ apparent molecular weight, i.e., $M_{a}=\sum x_{i} M_{i}$
$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{m}}=$ molar volume, $\mathrm{ft}^{3} / \mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{mol}$
The Alani and Kennedy method for calculating the density of liquids is summarized in the following steps:

Step 1. Calculate the constants a and b for each pure component from:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{a}=\mathrm{Ke}^{\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{T}} \\
& \mathrm{~b}=\mathrm{mT}+\mathrm{c}
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 2. Determine $\mathrm{ac}_{7_{+}}$and $\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{C}_{7}}$.
Step 3. Calculate the values of coefficients $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{m}}$ and $\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{m}}$.
Step 4. Calculate molar volume $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{m}}$ by solving Equation 15-43 for the smallest real root:

$$
V_{m}^{3}-\left[\frac{R T}{p}+b_{m}\right] V_{m}^{2}+\frac{a_{m} V_{m}}{p}-\frac{a_{m} b_{m}}{p}=0
$$

Step 5. Compute the apparent molecular weight, $\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{a}}$.
Step 6. Determine the density of the crude oil from:

$$
\rho_{0}=\frac{M_{a}}{V_{m}}
$$

## Example 15-8

A crude oil system has the composition:

| Component | $\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ | 0.0008 |
| $\mathrm{~N}_{2}$ | 0.0164 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.2840 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.0716 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.1048 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.0420 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.0420 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.0191 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.0191 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.0405 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 0.3597 |

The following additional data are given:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{C}_{++}} & =252 \\
\gamma_{\mathrm{C}_{+}} & =0.8424 \\
\text { Pressure } & =1708.7 \mathrm{psia} \\
\text { Temperature } & =591{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R}
\end{aligned}
$$

Calculate the density of the crude oil.

## Solution

Step 1. Calculate the parameters $\mathrm{ac}_{7+}$ and $\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{C}_{7+}}$ :
$\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{C}_{7+}}=229269.9$
$\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{C}_{7+}}=4.165811$

Step 2. Calculate the mixture parameters $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{m}}$ and $\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{m}}$ :
$\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{m}}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{C}_{7+}} \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}$
$\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{m}}=99111.71$
$\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{m}}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{C}_{7+}} \mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}$
$\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{m}}=2.119383$
Step 3. Solve Equation 15-43 for the molar volume:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{m}}^{3}-\left[\frac{\mathrm{RT}}{\mathrm{p}}+\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{m}}\right] \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{m}}^{2}+\frac{\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{m}}}{\mathrm{p}}-\frac{\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{m}}}{\mathrm{p}}=0 \\
& \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{m}}=2.528417
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 4. Determine the apparent molecular weight of this mixture:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& M_{a}=\sum x_{i} M_{i} \\
& M_{a}=113.5102
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 5. Compute the density of the oil system:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \rho_{0}=\frac{M_{a}}{V_{m}} \\
& \rho_{0}=\frac{113.5102}{2.528417}=44.896 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

## EQUATIONS OF STATE

An equation of state (EOS) is an analytical expression relating the pressure p to the temperature T and the volume V . A proper description of this PVT relationship for real hydrocarbon fluids is essential in determining the volumetric and phase behavior of petroleum reservoir fluids and in predicting the performance of surface separation facilities.

The best known and the simplest example of an equation of state is the ideal gas equation, expressed mathematically by the expression:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{p}=\frac{\mathrm{RT}}{\mathrm{~V}} \tag{15-44}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{V}=$ gas volume in cubic feet per 1 mol of gas. This PVT relationship is only used to describe the volumetric behavior of real hydrocarbon gases at pressures close to the atmospheric pressure for which it was experimentally derived.

The extreme limitations of the applicability of Equation 15-44 prompted numerous attempts to develop an equation of state (EOS) suitable for describing the behavior of real fluids at extended ranges of pressures and temperatures.

The main objective of this chapter is to review developments and advances in the field of empirical cubic equations of state and demonstrate their applications in petroleum engineering.

## The Van der Waals Equation of State

In developing the ideal gas EOS (Equation 15-44), two assumptions were made:

- First assumption: The volume of the gas molecules is insignificant compared to the volume of the container and distance between the molecules.
- Second assumption: There are no attractive or repulsive forces between the molecules or the walls of the container.

Van der Waals (1873) attempted to eliminate these two assumptions by developing an empirical equation of state for real gases. In his attempt to eliminate the first assumption, van der Waals pointed out that the gas molecules occupy a significant fraction of the volume at higher pressures and proposed that the volume of the molecules, as denoted by the
parameter b, be subtracted from the actual molar volume V in Equation $15-44$, to give:

$$
\mathrm{p}=\frac{\mathrm{RT}}{\mathrm{~V}-\mathrm{b}}
$$

where the parameter b is known as the co-volume and is considered to reflect the volume of molecules. The variable V represents the actual volume in cubic feet per 1 mol of gas.

To eliminate the second assumption, van der Waals subtracted a corrective term, as denoted by $\mathrm{a} / \mathrm{V}^{2}$, from the above equation to account for the attractive forces between molecules. In a mathematical form, van der Waals proposed the following expression:

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{p}=\frac{\mathrm{RT}}{\mathrm{~V}-\mathrm{b}} & -\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{~V}^{2}}  \tag{15-45}\\
\text { where } \mathrm{p} & =\text { system pressure, psia } \\
\mathrm{T} & =\text { system temperature, }{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R} \\
\mathrm{R} & =\text { gas constant, } 10.73 \mathrm{psi}-\mathrm{ft}^{3} / \mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{mol}={ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R} \\
\mathrm{~V} & =\text { volume, } \mathrm{ft}^{3} / \mathrm{mol}
\end{align*}
$$

The two parameters a and bare constants characterizing the molecular properties of the individual components. The symbol a is considered a measure of the intermolecular attractive forces between the molecules. Equation 15-45 shows the following important characteristics:

1. At low pressures, the volume of the gas phase is large in comparison with the volume of the molecules. The parameter b becomes negligible in comparison with V and the attractive forces term $\mathrm{a} / \mathrm{V}^{2}$ becomes insignificant; therefore, the van der Waals equation reduces to the ideal gas equation (Equation 15-44).
2. At high pressure, i.e., $\mathrm{p} \rightarrow \infty$, volume V becomes very small and approaches the value b , which is the actual molecular volume.

The van der Waals or any other equation of state can be expressed in a more generalized form as follows:

$$
\mathrm{p}=\mathrm{p}_{\text {repulive }}-\mathrm{p}_{\text {attractive }}
$$

where the repulsive pressure term $\mathrm{p}_{\text {repulsive }}$ is represented by the term $\mathrm{RT} /(\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{b})$ and the attractive pressure term $\mathrm{p}_{\text {attractive }}$ is described by $\mathrm{a} / \mathrm{V}^{2}$.

In determining the values of the two constants a and b for any pure substance, van der Waals observed that the critical isotherm has a horizontal slope and an inflection point at the critical point, as shown in Figure 15-12. This observation can be expressed mathematically as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[\frac{\partial \mathrm{p}}{\partial \mathrm{~V}}\right]_{\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{C}}, \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{C}}}=0, \quad\left[\frac{\partial^{2} \mathrm{p}}{\partial \mathrm{~V}^{2}}\right]_{\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{C}}, \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{C}}}=0 \tag{15-46}
\end{equation*}
$$

Differentiating Equation 15-45 with respect to the volume at the critical point results in:

$$
\begin{align*}
& {\left[\frac{\partial \mathrm{p}}{\partial \mathrm{~V}}\right]_{\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{C}}, \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{-\mathrm{RT}_{\mathrm{C}}}{\left(\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{C}}-\mathrm{b}\right)^{3}}+\frac{2 \mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{C}}^{3}}=0}  \tag{15-47}\\
& {\left[\frac{\partial^{2} \mathrm{p}}{\partial \mathrm{~V}^{2}}\right]_{\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{C}}, \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{C}}}=\frac{2 \mathrm{RT}_{\mathrm{C}}}{\left(\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{C}}-\mathrm{b}\right)^{3}}+\frac{6 \mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{C}}^{4}}=0} \tag{15-48}
\end{align*}
$$



Figure 15-12. An idealized pressure-volume relationship for a pure compound.

Solving Equations 15-47 and 15-48 simultaneously for the parameters a and $b$ gives:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{b}=\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{C}}  \tag{15-49}\\
& \mathrm{a}=\left(\frac{8}{9}\right) \mathrm{RT}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{C}} \tag{15-50}
\end{align*}
$$

Equation 15-49 suggests that the volume of the molecules b is approximately 0.333 of the critical volume $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{C}}$ of the substance. Experimental studies reveal that the co-volume b is in the range of 0.24 to 0.28 of the critical volume and pure component.

By applying Equation 15-45 to the critical point (i.e., by setting $T=T_{c}$, $\mathrm{p}=\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}$, and $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{c}}$ ) and combining with Equations 15-49 and 15-50, we get:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{C}}=(0.375) \mathrm{RT}_{\mathrm{C}} \tag{15-51}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 15-51 shows that regardless of the type of substance, the van der Waals EOS produces a universal critical gas compressibility factor $\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{c}}$ of 0.375 . Experimental studies show that $Z_{c}$ values for substances range between 0.23 and 0.31 .

Equation 15-51 can be combined with Equations 15-49 and 15-50 to give a more convenient and traditional expression for calculating the parameters $a$ and $b$ to yield:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{a}=\Omega_{\mathrm{a}} \frac{\mathrm{R}^{2} \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{c}}^{2}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}}  \tag{15-52}\\
& \mathrm{~b}=\Omega_{\mathrm{b}} \frac{\mathrm{RT}_{\mathrm{c}}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}} \tag{15-53}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\quad \mathrm{R}=$ gas constant, $10.73 \mathrm{psia}^{\mathrm{ft}}{ }^{3} / \mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{mol}-{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R}$

$$
\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}=\text { critical pressure, } \mathrm{psia}
$$

$\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c}}=$ critical temperature, ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R}$
$\Omega_{\mathrm{a}}=0.421875$
$\Omega_{\mathrm{b}}=0.125$

Equation 15-45 can also be expressed in a cubic form in terms of the volume V as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
V^{3}-\left(b+\frac{R T}{p}\right) V^{2}+\left(\frac{a}{p}\right) V-\left(\frac{a b}{p}\right)=0 \tag{15-54}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation $15-54$ is usually referred to as the van der Waals two-parameter cubic equation of state. The term two-parameter refers to the parameters a and $b$. The term cubic equation of state implies an equation that, if expanded, would contain volume terms to the first, second, and third power.

Perhaps the most significant feature of Equation 15-54 is its ability to describe the liquid-condensation phenomenon and the passage from the gas to the liquid phase as the gas is compressed. This important feature of the van der Waals EOS is discussed below in conjunction with Figure 15-13.

Consider a pure substance with a $\mathrm{p}-\mathrm{V}$ behavior as shown in Figure 15-13. Assume that the substance is kept at a constant temperature T below its critical temperature. At this temperature, Equation 15-54 has three real roots (volumes) for each specified pressure p. A typical solution of Equation 15-54 at constant temperature T is shown graphically by the dashed isotherm: the constant temperature curve DWEZB in Figure 15-13. The three values of V are the intersections B, E, and D on the horizontal line, corresponding to a fixed value of the pressure. This dashed calculated line (DWEZB) then appears to give a continuous


Figure 15-13. Pressure-volume diagram for a pure component.
transition from the gaseous phase to the liquid phase, but in reality, the transition is abrupt and discontinuous, with both liquid and vapor existing along the straight horizontal line DB. Examining the graphical solution of Equation 15-54 shows that the largest root (volume), as indicated by point D , corresponds to the volume of the saturated vapor, while the smallest positive volume, as indicated by point B , corresponds to the volume of the saturated liquid. The third root, point E, has no physical meaning. Note that these values become identical as the temperature approaches the critical temperature $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c}}$ of the substance.

Equation 15-54 can be expressed in a more practical form in terms of the compressibility factor Z. Replacing the molar volume V in Equation 15-54 with ZRT/p gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{Z}^{3}-(1+\mathrm{B}) \mathrm{Z}^{2}+\mathrm{AZ}-\mathrm{AB}=0 \tag{15-55}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{A} & =\frac{\mathrm{ap}}{\mathrm{R}^{2} \mathrm{~T}^{2}}  \tag{15-56}\\
\mathrm{~B} & =\frac{\mathrm{bp}}{\mathrm{RT}}  \tag{15-57}\\
\mathrm{Z} & =\text { compressibility factor } \\
\mathrm{p} & =\text { system pressure, psia } \\
\mathrm{T} & =\text { system temperature, }{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R}
\end{align*}
$$

Equation 15-55 yields one real root ${ }^{1}$ in the one-phase region and three real roots in the two-phase region (where system pressure equals the vapor pressure of the substance). In the latter case, the largest root corresponds to the compressibility factor of the vapor phase $\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{V}}$, while the smallest positive root corresponds to that of the liquid $\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{L}}$.

An important practical application of Equation 15-55 is for calculating density calculations, as illustrated in the following example.

## Example 15-9

A pure propane is held in a closed container at $100^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$. Both gas and liquid are present. Calculate, by using the van der Waals EOS, the density of the gas and liquid phases.

[^2]
## Solution

Step 1. Determine the vapor pressure $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{v}}$ of the propane from the Cox chart. This is the only pressure at which two phases can exist at the specified temperature:
$\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{v}}=185 \mathrm{psi}$

Step 2. Calculate parameters a and b from Equations $15-52$ and $15-53$, respectively.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{a}=\Omega_{\mathrm{a}} \frac{\mathrm{R}^{2} \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{c}}^{2}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}} \\
& \mathrm{a}=0.421875 \frac{(10.73)^{2}(666)^{2}}{616.3}=34,957.4
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{b}=\Omega_{\mathrm{b}} \frac{\mathrm{RT}_{\mathrm{c}}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}} \\
& \mathrm{~b}=0.125 \frac{10.73(666)}{616.3}=1.4494
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 3. Compute coefficients A and B by applying Equations 15-56 and 15-57, respectively.
$\mathrm{A}=\frac{\mathrm{ap}}{\mathrm{R}^{2} \mathrm{~T}^{2}}$
$\mathrm{A}=\frac{(34,957.4)(185)}{(10.73)^{2}(560)^{2}}=0.179122$
$B=\frac{\mathrm{bp}}{\mathrm{RT}}$
$B=\frac{(1.4494)(185)}{(10.73)(560)}=0.044625$
Step 4. Substitute the values of A and B into Equation 15-55 to give:
$Z^{3}-(1+B) Z^{2}+A Z-A B=0$
$Z^{3}-1.044625 Z^{2}+0.179122 Z-0.007993=0$

Step 5. Solve the above third-degree polynomial by extracting the largest and smallest roots of the polynomial by using the appropriate direct or iterative method to give:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& Z^{\mathrm{V}}=0.72365 \\
& \mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{L}}=0.07534
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 6. Solve for the density of the gas and liquid phases by using Equation 2-17:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \rho_{\mathrm{g}}=\frac{\mathrm{pM}}{\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{V} R T}} \\
& \rho_{\mathrm{g}}=\frac{(185)(44.0)}{(0.72365)(10.73)(560)}=1.87 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \rho_{\mathrm{L}}=\frac{\mathrm{pM}}{\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{L} R T}} \\
& \rho_{\mathrm{L}}=\frac{(185)(44)}{(0.7534)(10.73)(560)}=17.98 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

The van der Waals equation of state, despite its simplicity, provides a correct description, at least qualitatively, of the PVT behavior of substances in the liquid and gaseous states. Yet it is not accurate enough to be suitable for design purposes.

With the rapid development of computers, the EOS approach for the calculation of physical properties and phase equilibria proved to be a powerful tool, and much energy was devoted to the development of new and accurate equations of state. These equations, many of them a modification of the van der Waals equation of state, range in complexity from simple expressions containing 2 or 3 parameters to complicated forms containing more than 50 parameters. Although the complexity of any equation of state presents no computational problem, most authors prefer to retain the simplicity found in the van der Waals cubic equation while improving its accuracy through modifications.

All equations of state are generally developed for pure fluids first, and then extended to mixtures through the use of mixing rules. These mixing
rules are simply means of calculating mixture parameters equivalent to those of pure substances.

## Redlich-Kwong Equation of State

Redlich and Kwong (1949) demonstrated that by a simple adjustment, the van der Waals attractive pressure term $\mathrm{a} / \mathrm{V}^{2}$ could considerably improve the prediction of the volumetric and physical properties of the vapor phase. The authors replaced the attractive pressure term with a generalized temperature dependence term. Their equation has the following form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
p=\frac{R T}{V-b}-\frac{a}{V(V+b) \sqrt{T}} \tag{15-58}
\end{equation*}
$$

where T is the system temperature in ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R}$.
Redlich and Kwong (1949), in their development of the equation, noted that as the system pressure becomes very large, i.e., $\mathrm{p} \rightarrow \infty$, the molar volume $V$ of the substance shrinks to about $26 \%$ of its critical volume regardless of the system temperature. Accordingly, they constructed Equation $15-58$ to satisfy the following condition:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{b}=0.26 \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{c}} \tag{15-59}
\end{equation*}
$$

Imposing the critical point conditions (as expressed by Equation 15-46) on Equation $15-58$ and solving the resulting equations simultaneously gives:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{a}=\Omega_{\mathrm{a}} \frac{\mathrm{R}^{2} \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{c}}^{2.5}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}}  \tag{15-60}\\
& \mathrm{~b}=\Omega_{\mathrm{b}} \frac{\mathrm{RT}_{\mathrm{c}}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}} \tag{15-61}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\Omega_{\mathrm{a}}=0.42747$ and $\Omega_{\mathrm{b}}=0.08664$. Equating Equation $15-61$ with 15-59 gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}} \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{c}}=0.333 \mathrm{RT}_{\mathrm{c}} \tag{15-62}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 15-62 shows that the Redlich-Kwong EOS produces a universal critical compressibility factor $\left(\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{c}}\right)$ of 0.333 for all substances. As indicated earlier, the critical gas compressibility ranges from 0.23 to 0.31 for most of the substances.

Replacing the molar volume V in Equation 15-58 with ZRT/p gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{Z}^{3}-\mathrm{Z}^{2}+\left(\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{B}^{2}\right) \mathrm{Z}-\mathrm{AB}=0 \tag{15-63}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{A}=\frac{\mathrm{ap}}{\mathrm{R}^{2} \mathrm{~T}^{2.5}}  \tag{15-64}\\
& \mathrm{~B}=\frac{\mathrm{bp}}{\mathrm{RT}} \tag{15-65}
\end{align*}
$$

As in the van der Waals EOS, Equation 15-63 yields one real root in the one-phase region (gas-phase region or liquid-phase region), and three real roots in the two-phase region. In the latter case, the largest root corresponds to the compressibility factor of the gas phase $\mathrm{Z}^{v}$ while the smallest positive root corresponding to that of the liquid $\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{L}}$.

## Example 15-10

Rework Example 15-9 by using the Redlich-Kwong equation of state.

## Solution

Step 1. Calculate the parameters $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}, \mathrm{A}$, and B:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& a=0.42747 \frac{(10.73)^{2}(666)^{2.5}}{616.3}=914,110.1 \\
& b=0.08664 \frac{(10.73)(666)}{616.3}=1.0046 \\
& A=\frac{(914,110.1)(185)}{(10.73)^{2}(560)^{2.5}}=0.197925 \\
& B=\frac{(1.0046)(185)}{(10.73)(560)}=0.03093
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 2. Substitute parameters A and B into Equation 15-63, and extract the largest and the smallest root, to give:
$Z^{3}-Z^{2}+0.1660384 Z-0.0061218=0$
Largest Root $Z^{v}=0.802641$
Smallest Root $Z^{L}=0.0527377$

Step 3. Solve for the density of the liquid phase and gas phase:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \rho=\frac{\mathrm{pM}}{\mathrm{ZRT}} \\
& \rho^{\mathrm{L}}=\frac{(185)(44)}{(0.0527377)(10.73)(560)}=25.7 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3} \\
& \rho^{\mathrm{v}}=\frac{(185)(44)}{(0.802641)(10.73)(560)}=1.688 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

Redlich and Kwong extended the application of their equation to hydrocarbon liquid or gas mixtures by employing the following mixing rules:

$$
\begin{align*}
& a_{m}=\left[\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_{i} \sqrt{a_{i}}\right]^{2}  \tag{15-66}\\
& b_{m}=\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left[x_{i} b_{i}\right] \tag{15-67}
\end{align*}
$$

where $n=$ number of components in mixture
$a_{i}=$ Redlich-Kwong a parameter for the $i$ 'th component as given by Equation 15-60
$b_{i}=$ Redlich-Kwong $b$ parameter for the $i$ 'th component as given by Equation 15-61
$\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{m}}=$ parameter a for mixture
$b_{m}=$ parameter $b$ for mixture
$x_{i}=$ mole fraction of component $i$ in the liquid phase
To calculate $a_{m}$ and $b_{m}$ for a hydrocarbon gas mixture with a composition of $y_{i}$, use Equations 15-66 and 15-67 and replace $x_{i}$ with $y_{i}$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& a_{m}=\left[\sum_{i=1}^{n} y_{i} \sqrt{a_{i}}\right]^{2} \\
& b_{m}=\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left[y_{i} b_{i}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

Equation 15-63 gives the compressibility factor of the gas phase or the liquid with the coefficients A and B as defined by Equations 15-64 and 15-65.

The application of the Redlich-Kwong equation of state for hydrocarbon mixtures can be best illustrated through the following two examples.

## Example 15-11

Calculate the density of a crude oil with the following composition at 4000 psia and $160^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$. Use the Redlich-Kwong EOS.

| Component | $\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{M}$ | $\mathbf{p}_{\mathbf{c}}$ | $\mathbf{T}_{\mathbf{c}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.45 | 16.043 | 666.4 | 343.33 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.05 | 30.070 | 706.5 | 549.92 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.05 | 44.097 | 616.0 | 666.06 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.03 | 58.123 | 527.9 | 765.62 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.01 | 72.150 | 488.6 | 845.8 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.01 | 84.00 | 453 | 923 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 0.40 | 215 | 285 | 1287 |

## Solution

Step 1. Determine the parameters $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}}$ and $\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{i}}$ for each component by using Equations 15-60 and 15-61.

| Component | $\mathbf{a}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{b}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | $161,044.3$ | 0.4780514 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | $493,582.7$ | 0.7225732 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | $914,314.8$ | 1.004725 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | $1,449,929$ | 1.292629 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | $2,095,431$ | 1.609242 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | $2,845,191$ | 1.945712 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 1.022348 E 7 | 4.191958 |

Step 2. Calculate the mixture parameters $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{m}}$ and $\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{m}}$ from Equations 15-66 and 15-67 to give:
$a_{m}=\left[\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_{i} \sqrt{a_{i}}\right]^{2}=2,591,967$
and

$$
\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{m}}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{n}}\left[\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{i}}\right]=2.0526
$$

Step 3. Compute the coefficients A and B by using Equations 15-64 and 15-65 to produce:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{A}=\frac{\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{p}}{\mathrm{R}^{2} \mathrm{~T}^{2.5}}=\frac{2,591,967(4000)}{10.73^{2}(620)^{2.5}}=9.406539 \\
& \mathrm{~B}=\frac{\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{p}}{\mathrm{RT}}=\frac{2.0526(4000)}{10.73(620)}=1.234049
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 4. Solve Equation 15-63 for the largest positive root to yield:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& Z^{3}-Z^{2}+6.93845 \mathrm{Z}-11.60813=0 \\
& \mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{L}}=1.548126
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 5. Calculate the apparent molecular weight of the crude oil:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& M_{a}=\Sigma x_{i} M_{i} \\
& M_{a}=100.2547
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 6. Solve for the density of the crude oil:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \rho^{\mathrm{L}}=\frac{\mathrm{pM}_{\mathrm{a}}}{\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{L} R T}} \\
& \rho^{\mathrm{L}}=\frac{(4000)(100.2547)}{(10.73)(620)(1.548120)}=38.93 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

Notice that liquid density, as calculated by Standing's correlation, gives a value of $46.23 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}$.

## Example 15-12

Calculate the density of a gas phase with the following composition at 4000 psia and $160^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$. Use the Redlich-Kwong EOS.

| Component | $\mathbf{y}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{M}$ | $\mathbf{p}_{\mathbf{c}}$ | $\mathbf{T}_{\mathbf{c}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.86 | 16.043 | 666.4 | 343.33 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.05 | 30.070 | 706.5 | 549.92 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.05 | 44.097 | 616.0 | 666.06 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.02 | 58.123 | 527.9 | 765.62 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.01 | 72.150 | 488.6 | 845.8 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.005 | 84.00 | 453 | 923 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 0.005 | 215 | 285 | 1287 |

## Solution

Step 1. Calculate $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{m}}$ and $\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{m}}$ by using Equations 15-66 and 15-67 to give:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& a_{m}=\left[\sum_{i=1}^{n} y_{i} \sqrt{a_{i}}\right]^{2} \\
& a_{m}=241,118 \\
& b_{m}=\Sigma b_{i} x_{i} \\
& b_{m}=0.5701225
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 2. Calculate the coefficients A and B by applying Equations 15-64 and 15-65 to yield:
$\mathrm{A}=\frac{\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{p}}{\mathrm{R}^{2} \mathrm{~T}^{2.5}}=\frac{241,118(4000)}{10.73^{2}(620)^{2.5}}=0.8750$
$B=\frac{\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{p}}{\mathrm{RT}}=\frac{0.5701225(4000)}{10.73(620)}=0.3428$
Step 3. Solve Equation $15-63$ for $\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{V}}$ to give:
$Z^{3}-Z^{2}+0.414688 Z-0.29995=0$
$Z^{V}=0.907$
Step 4. Calculate the apparent density of the gas mixture:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{a}}=\Sigma y_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{i}}=20.89 \\
& \rho^{\mathrm{v}}=\frac{\mathrm{pM}_{\mathrm{a}}}{\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{v} R T}} \\
& \rho^{\mathrm{v}}=\frac{(4000)(20.89)}{(10.73)(620)(0.907)}=13.85 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Soave-Redlich-Kwong Equation of State and Its Modifications

One of the most significant milestones in the development of cubic equations of state was the publication by Soave (1972) of a modification to the evaluation of parameter a in the attractive pressure term of the Redlich-Kwong equation of state (Equation 15-68). Soave replaced the term $\mathrm{a} / \mathrm{T}^{0.5}$ in Equation 15-58 with a more generalized temperaturedependent term, as denoted by ( $a \alpha$ ), to give:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{p}=\frac{\mathrm{RT}}{\mathrm{~V}-\mathrm{b}}-\frac{\mathrm{a} \alpha}{\mathrm{~V}(\mathrm{~V}+\mathrm{b})} \tag{15-68}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\alpha$ is a dimensionless factor that becomes unity at $T=T_{c}$. At temperatures other than critical temperature, the parameter $\alpha$ is defined by the following expression:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha=\left[1+m\left(1-\sqrt{T_{r}}\right)\right]^{2} \tag{15-69}
\end{equation*}
$$

The parameter $m$ is correlated with the acentric factor to give:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{m}=0.480+1.574 \omega-0.176 \omega^{2} \tag{15-70}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $T_{r}=$ reduced temperature $T / T c$
$\omega=$ acentric factor of the substance
$\mathrm{T}=$ system temperature, ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R}$
For any pure component, the constants a and b in Equation 15-68 are found by imposing the classical van der Waals critical point constraints (Equation 15-46) on Equation 15-68, and solving the resulting equations, to give:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{a}=\Omega_{\mathrm{a}} \frac{\mathrm{R}^{2} \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{c}}^{2}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}}  \tag{15-71}\\
& \mathrm{~b}=\Omega_{\mathrm{b}} \frac{\mathrm{RT}_{\mathrm{c}}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}} \tag{15-72}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\Omega_{\mathrm{a}}$ and $\Omega_{\mathrm{b}}$ are the Soave-Redlich-Kwong (SRK) dimensionless pure component parameters and have the following values:

$$
\Omega_{\mathrm{a}}=0.42747 \text { and } \Omega_{\mathrm{b}}=0.08664
$$

Edmister and Lee (1986) showed that the two parameters a and b can be determined more conveniently by considering the critical isotherm:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{c}}\right)^{3}=\mathrm{V}^{3}-\left[3 \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{c}}\right] \mathrm{V}^{2}+\left[3 \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{c}}^{2}\right] \mathrm{V}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{c}}^{3}=0 \tag{15-73}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 15-27 can also be put into a cubic form to give:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{V}^{3}-\left[\frac{\mathrm{RT}}{\mathrm{p}}\right] \mathrm{V}^{2}+\left[\frac{\mathrm{a} \alpha}{\mathrm{p}}-\frac{\mathrm{bRT}}{\mathrm{p}}-\mathrm{b}^{2}\right] \mathrm{V}-\left[\frac{(\mathrm{a} \alpha) \mathrm{b}}{\mathrm{p}}\right]=0 \tag{15-74}
\end{equation*}
$$

At the critical point, the coefficient $\alpha=1$ and the above two expressions are essentially identical. Equating the like terms gives:

$$
\begin{align*}
& 3 \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{c}}=\frac{\mathrm{RT}_{\mathrm{c}}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}}  \tag{15-75}\\
& 3 \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{c}}^{2}=\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}}-\frac{\mathrm{bRT}_{\mathrm{c}}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}}-\mathrm{b}^{2} \tag{15-76}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{c}}^{3}=\frac{\mathrm{ab}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}} \tag{15-77}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving the above equations for parameters a and byields expressions for the parameters as given by Equations 15-71 and 15-72.

Equation 15-75 indicates that the SRK equation of state gives a universal critical gas compressibility factor of 0.333 . Combining Equation 15-34 with 15-72 gives:

$$
\mathrm{b}=0.26 \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{c}}
$$

Introducing the compressibility factor Z into Equation 15-33 by replacing the molar volume V in the equation with (ZRT/p) and rearranging, gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{Z}^{3}-\mathrm{Z}^{2}+\left(\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{B}^{2}\right) \mathrm{Z}-\mathrm{AB}=0 \tag{15-78}
\end{equation*}
$$

with

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{A}=\frac{(\mathrm{a} \alpha) \mathrm{p}}{(\mathrm{RT})^{2}}  \tag{15-79}\\
& \mathrm{~B}=\frac{\mathrm{bp}}{\mathrm{RT}} \tag{15-80}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\mathrm{p}=$ system pressure, psia
$\mathrm{T}=$ system temperature, ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R}$
$\mathrm{R}=10.730 \mathrm{psia} \mathrm{ft}^{3} / \mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{mol}^{\circ}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R}$

## Example 15-13

Rework Example 15-9 and solve for the density of the two phases by using the SRK EOS.

## Solution

Step 1. Determine the critical pressure, critical temperature, and acentric factor from Table 1-2 of Chapter 1 to give:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c}} & =666.01^{\circ} \mathrm{R} \\
\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}} & =616.3 \mathrm{psia} \\
\omega & =0.1524
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 2. Calculate the reduced temperature.

$$
\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{r}}=560 / 666.01=0.8408
$$

Step 3. Calculate the parameter $m$ by applying Equation 15-70 to yield:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{m}=0.480+1.574 \omega-0.176 \omega^{2} \\
& \mathrm{~m}=0.480+1.574(0.1524)-0.176(1.524)^{2}=0.7051
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 4. Solve for the parameter a by using Equation 15-69 to give:

$$
\alpha=\left[m+\left(1-\sqrt{T_{r}}\right)\right]^{2}=1.120518
$$

Step 5. Compute the coefficients a and b by applying Equations 15-71 and 15-72 to yield:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& a=0.42747 \frac{10.73^{2}(666.01)^{2}}{616.3}=35,427.6 \\
& b=0.08664 \frac{10.73(666.01)}{616.3} 1.00471
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 6. Calculate the coefficients A and B from Equations 15-79 and 15-80, to produce:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{A}=\frac{(\mathrm{a} \alpha) \mathrm{p}}{\mathrm{R}^{2} \mathrm{~T}^{2}} \\
& \mathrm{~A}=\frac{(35,427.6)(1.120518) 185}{10.73^{2}(560)^{2}}=0.203365 \\
& \mathrm{~B}=\frac{\mathrm{bp}}{\mathrm{RT}} \\
& \mathrm{~B}=\frac{(1.00471)(185)}{(10.73)(560)}=0.034658
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 7. Solve Equation 15-78 for $Z^{\mathrm{L}}$ and $\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{V}}$ :

$$
\begin{gathered}
Z^{3}-Z^{2}+\left(A-B-B^{2}\right) Z+A B=0 \\
Z^{3}-Z^{2}+\left(0.203365-0.034658-0.034658^{2}\right) Z+(0.203365)(0.034658)=0
\end{gathered}
$$

Solving the above third-degree polynomial gives:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{L}}=0.06729 \\
& \mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{V}}=0.80212
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 8. Calculate the gas and liquid density to give:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \rho=\frac{\mathrm{pM}}{\mathrm{ZRT}} \\
& \rho^{\mathrm{v}}=\frac{(185)(44.0)}{(0.802121)(10.73)(560)}=1.6887 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3} \\
& \rho^{\mathrm{L}}=\frac{(185)(44.0)}{(0.06729)(10.73)(560)}=20.13 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

To use Equation 15-78 with mixtures, mixing rules are required to determine the terms ( $\mathrm{a} \alpha$ ) and b for the mixtures. Soave adopted the following mixing rules:

$$
\begin{align*}
& (a \alpha)_{m}=\sum_{i} \sum_{j}\left[x_{i} x_{j} \sqrt{a_{i} a_{j} \alpha_{i} \alpha_{j}}\left(1-k_{i j}\right)\right]  \tag{15-81}\\
& b_{m}=\sum_{i}\left[x_{i} b_{i}\right] \tag{15-82}
\end{align*}
$$

with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{A}=\frac{(\mathrm{a} \alpha)_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{p}}{(\mathrm{RT})^{2}} \tag{15-83}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{B}=\frac{\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{p}}{\mathrm{RT}} \tag{15-84}
\end{equation*}
$$

The parameter $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}$ is an empirically determined correction factor (called the binary interaction coefficient) that is designed to characterize any binary system formed by component i and component j in the hydrocarbon mixture.

These binary interaction coefficients are used to model the intermolecular interaction through empirical adjustment of the $(\mathrm{a} \alpha)_{\mathrm{m}}$ term as represented mathematically by Equation 15-81. They are dependent on the difference in molecular size of components in a binary system and they are characterized by the following properties:

- The interaction between hydrocarbon components increases as the relative difference between their molecular weights increases:
$k_{i, j+1}>k_{i, j}$
- Hydrocarbon components with the same molecular weight have a binary interaction coefficient of zero:
$\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{i}, \mathrm{i}}=0$
- The binary interaction coefficient matrix is symmetric:
$\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{j}, \mathrm{i}}=\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{i}, \mathrm{j}}$
Slot-Petersen (1987) and Vidal and Daubert (1978) presented a theoretical background to the meaning of the interaction coefficient and techniques for determining their values. Graboski and Daubert (1978) and Soave (1972) suggested that no binary interaction coefficients are required for hydrocarbon systems. However, with nonhydrocarbons present, binary interaction parameters can greatly improve the volumetric and phase behavior predictions of the mixture by the SRK EOS.

In solving Equation 15-73 for the compressibility factor of the liquid phase, the composition of the liquid $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}$ is used to calculate the coefficients A and B of Equations 15-83 and 15-84 through the use of the mixing rules as described by Equations $15-81$ and 15-82. For determining the compressibility factor of the gas phase $\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{V}}$, the above outlined procedure is used with composition of the gas phase $y_{i}$ replacing $x_{i}$.

## Example 15-14

A two-phase hydrocarbon system exists in equilibrium at 4000 psia and $160^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$. The system has the following composition:

| Component | $\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{y}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.45 | 0.86 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.05 | 0.05 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.05 | 0.05 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.03 | 0.02 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.01 | 0.01 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.01 | 0.005 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 0.40 | 0.005 |

The heptanes-plus fraction has the following properties:
$\mathrm{M}=215$
$\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}=285 \mathrm{psia}$
$\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c}}=700^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$
$\omega=0.52$
Assuming $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}=0$, calculate the density of each phase by using the SRK EOS.

## Solution

Step 1. Calculate the parameters $\alpha$, a, and b by applying Equations 15-64, 15-71, and 15-72.

| Component | $\boldsymbol{\alpha}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\boldsymbol{a}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{b}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.6869 | $8,689.3$ | 0.4780 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.9248 | $21,040.8$ | 0.7725 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 1.0502 | $35,422.1$ | 1.0046 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 1.1616 | $52,390.3$ | 1.2925 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 1.2639 | $72,041.7$ | 1.6091 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 1.3547 | $94,108.4$ | 1.9455 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 1.7859 | $232,367.9$ | 3.7838 |

Step 2. Calculate the mixture parameters $(a \alpha)_{m}$ and $b_{m}$ for the gas phase and liquid phase by applying Equations 15-81 and 15-82 to give:

- For the gas phase using $y_{i}$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& (a \alpha)_{m}=\sum_{i} \sum_{j}\left[y_{i} y_{j} \sqrt{a_{i} a_{j} \alpha_{i} \alpha_{j}}\left(1-k_{i j}\right)\right]=9219.3 \\
& b_{m}=\sum_{i}\left[y_{i} b_{i}\right]=0.5680
\end{aligned}
$$

- For the liquid phase using $\mathrm{x}_{\mathbf{i}}$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& (a \alpha)_{m}=\sum_{i} \sum_{j}\left[x_{i} x_{j} \sqrt{a_{i} a_{j} \alpha_{i} \alpha_{j}}\left(1-k_{i j}\right)\right]=104,362.9 \\
& b_{m}=\sum_{i}\left[x_{i} b_{i}\right]=0.1 .8893
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 3. Calculate the coefficients A and B for each phase by applying Equations 15-83 and 15-84 to yield:

## - For the gas phase:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{A}=\frac{(\mathrm{a} \alpha)_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{p}}{\mathrm{R}^{2} \mathrm{~T}^{2}}=\frac{(9219.3)(4000)}{(10.73)^{2}(620)^{2}}=0.8332 \\
& \mathrm{~B}=\frac{\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{p}}{\mathrm{RT}}=\frac{(0.5680)(4000)}{(10.73)(620)}=0.3415
\end{aligned}
$$

## - For the liquid phase:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{A}=\frac{(\mathrm{a} \alpha)_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{p}}{\mathrm{R}^{2} \mathrm{~T}^{2}}=\frac{(104,362.9)(4000)}{(10.73)^{2}(620)^{2}}=9.4324 \\
& \mathrm{~B}=\frac{\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{p}}{\mathrm{RT}}=\frac{(1.8893)(4000)}{(10.73)(620)}=1.136
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 4. Solve Equation 15-78 for the compressibility factor of the gas phase to produce:
$\mathrm{Z}^{3}-\mathrm{Z}^{2}+\left(\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{B}^{2}\right) \mathrm{Z}+\mathrm{AB}=0$
$Z^{3}-Z^{2}+\left(0.8332-0.3415-0.3415^{2}\right) Z+(0.8332)(0.3415)=0$
Solving the above polynomial for the largest root gives:
$Z^{\mathrm{v}}=0.9267$

Step 5. Solve Equation 15-78 for the compressibility factor of the liquid phase to produce:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& Z^{3}-Z^{2}+\left(A-B-B^{2}\right) Z+A B=0 \\
& Z^{3}-Z^{2}+\left(9.4324-1.136-1.136^{2}\right) Z+(9.4324)(1.136)=0
\end{aligned}
$$

Solving the above polynomial for the smallest root gives:
$Z^{\mathrm{L}}=1.4121$
Step 6. Calculate the apparent molecular weight of the gas phase and liquid phase from their composition, to yield:

## - For the gas phase:

$$
\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{a}}=\sum \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{i}}=20.89
$$

- For the liquid phase:

$$
\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{a}}=\sum \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{i}}=100.25
$$

Step 7. Calculate the density of each phase:

$$
\rho=\frac{\mathrm{pM}_{\mathrm{a}}}{\mathrm{RTZ}}
$$

- For the gas phase:

$$
\rho^{\mathrm{v}}=\frac{(4000)(20.89)}{(10.73)(620)(0.9267)}=13.556 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}
$$

## - For the liquid phase:

$$
\rho^{\mathrm{L}}=\frac{(4000)(100.25)}{(10.73)(620)(1.4121)}=42.68 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}
$$

It is appropriate at this time to introduce and define the concept of the fugacity and the fugacity coefficient of the component. The fugacity $f$ is a measure of the molar Gibbs energy of a real gas. It is evident from the definition that the fugacity has the units of pressure; in fact, the fugacity may be looked on as a vapor pressure modified to correctly represent the escaping tendency of the molecules from one phase into the other. In a mathematical form, the fugacity of a pure component is defined by the following expression:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{f}=\mathrm{p} \exp \left[\int_{\mathrm{o}}^{\mathrm{p}}\left(\frac{\mathrm{Z}-1}{\mathrm{p}}\right) \mathrm{dp}\right] \tag{15-85}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $f=$ fugacity, psia
$\mathrm{p}=$ pressure, psia
$\mathrm{Z}=$ compressibility factor
The ratio of the fugacity to the pressure, i.e., $\mathrm{f} / \mathrm{p}$, is called the fugacity coefficient $\Phi$ and is calculated from Equation 15-85 as:

$$
\frac{\mathrm{f}}{\mathrm{p}}=\Phi=\exp \left[\int_{0}^{\mathrm{p}}\left(\frac{\mathrm{Z}-1}{\mathrm{p}}\right) \mathrm{dp}\right]
$$

Soave applied the above-generalized thermodynamic relationship to Equation 15-68 to determine the fugacity coefficient of a pure component:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\ln \left(\frac{\mathrm{f}}{\mathrm{p}}\right)=\ln (\Phi)=\mathrm{Z}-1-\ln (\mathrm{Z}-\mathrm{B})-\frac{\mathrm{A}}{\mathrm{~B}} \ln \left[\frac{\mathrm{Z}+\mathrm{B}}{\mathrm{Z}}\right] \tag{15-86}
\end{equation*}
$$

In practical petroleum engineering applications we are concerned with the phase behavior of the hydrocarbon liquid mixture which, at a specified pressure and temperature, is in equilibrium with a hydrocarbon gas mixture at the same pressure and temperature.

The component fugacity in each phase is introduced to develop a criterion for thermodynamic equilibrium. Physically, the fugacity of a component i in one phase with respect to the fugacity of the component in a second phase is a measure of the potential for transfer of the component between phases. The phase with the lower component fugacity accepts the component from the phase with a higher component fugacity. Equal fugacities of a component in the two phases results in a zero net transfer. A zero transfer for all components implies a hydrocarbon system that is in thermodynamic equilibrium. Therefore, the condition of the thermodynamic equilibrium can be expressed mathematically by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{y}}=\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}} \quad 1 \leq \mathrm{i} \leq \mathrm{n} \tag{15-87}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $f_{i}^{V}=$ fugacity of component $i$ in the gas phase, psi
$f_{i}^{L}=$ fugacity of component $i$ in the liquid phase, $p s i$ $\mathrm{n}=$ number of components in the system

The fugacity coefficient of component i in a hydrocarbon liquid mixture or hydrocarbon gas mixture is a function of:

- System pressure
- Mole fraction of the component
- Fugacity of the component

For a component i in the gas phase, the fugacity coefficient is defined as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{v}}=\frac{\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{v}}}{\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{p}} \tag{15-88}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a component i in the liquid phase, the fugacity coefficient is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}=\frac{\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{p}} \tag{15-89}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\Phi_{i}^{V}=$ fugacity coefficient of component i in the vapor phase
$\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}=$ fugacity coefficient of component i in the liquid phase
It is clear that at equilibrium $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}=\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{V}}$, the equilibrium ratio $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}$ as previously defined by Equation 15-1, i.e., $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}=\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}$, can be redefined in terms of the fugacity of components as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}=\frac{\left[\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}} /\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{p}\right)\right]}{\left[\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{v}}\right.} /\left(\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{p}\right)\right] \quad \frac{\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}}{\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{v}}} \tag{15-90}
\end{equation*}
$$

Reid, Prausnitz, and Sherwood (1977) defined the fugacity coefficient of component i in a hydrocarbon mixture by the following generalized thermodynamic relationship:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\ln \left(\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}\right)=\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{RT}}\right)\left[\int_{\mathrm{v}}^{\infty}\left(\frac{\partial \mathrm{p}}{\partial \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{i}}}-\frac{\mathrm{RT}}{\mathrm{~V}}\right) \mathrm{dV}\right]-\ln (\mathrm{Z}) \tag{15-91}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{V}=$ total volume of n moles of the mixture
$\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{i}}=$ number of moles of component i
$\mathrm{Z}=$ compressibility factor of the hydrocarbon mixture
By combining the above thermodynamic definition of the fugacity with the SRK EOS (Equation 15-68), Soave proposed the following expression for the fugacity coefficient of component $i$ in the liquid phase:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\ln \left(\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{i}}\left(\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{L}}-1\right)}{\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{m}}}-\ln \left(\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{L}}-\mathrm{B}\right)-\left(\frac{\mathrm{A}}{\mathrm{~B}}\right)\left[\frac{2 \Psi_{\mathrm{i}}}{(\mathrm{a} \alpha)_{\mathrm{m}}}-\frac{\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{m}}}\right] \ln \left[1+\frac{\mathrm{B}}{\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{L}}}\right] \tag{15-92}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Psi_{\mathrm{i}}=\sum_{\mathrm{j}}\left[\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{j}} \sqrt{\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{j}} \alpha_{\mathrm{i}} \alpha_{\mathrm{j}}}\left(1-\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}\right)\right]  \tag{15-93}\\
& (\mathrm{a} \alpha)_{\mathrm{m}}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}} \sum_{\mathrm{j}}\left[\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{j}} \sqrt{\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{j}} \alpha_{\mathrm{i}} \alpha_{\mathrm{j}}}\left(1-\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}\right)\right] \tag{15-94}
\end{align*}
$$

Equation $15-92$ is also used to determine the fugacity coefficient of component in the gas phase $\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{y}}$ by using the composition of the gas phase $\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}$ in calculating $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{Z}^{\vee}$, and other composition-dependent terms, or:

$$
\ln \left(\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{v}}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{i}}\left(\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{v}}-1\right)}{\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{m}}}-\ln \left(\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{v}}-\mathrm{B}\right)-\left(\frac{\mathrm{A}}{\mathrm{~B}}\right)\left[\frac{2 \Psi_{\mathrm{i}}}{(\mathrm{a} \alpha)_{\mathrm{m}}}-\frac{\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{m}}}\right] \ln \left[1+\frac{\mathrm{B}}{\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{v}}}\right]
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Psi_{\mathrm{i}}=\sum_{\mathrm{j}}\left[\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{j}} \sqrt{\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{j}} \alpha_{\mathrm{i}} \alpha_{\mathrm{j}}}\left(1-\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}\right)\right] \\
& (\mathrm{a} \alpha)_{\mathrm{m}}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}} \sum_{\mathrm{j}}\left[\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{j}} \sqrt{\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{j}} \alpha_{\mathrm{i}} \alpha_{\mathrm{j}}}\left(1-\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}\right)\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

## Modifications of the SRK EOS

To improve the pure component vapor pressure predictions by the SRK equation of state, Graboski and Daubert (1978) proposed a new expression for calculating parameter m of Equation 15-70. The proposed relationship originated from analyses of extensive experimental data for pure hydrocarbons. The relationship has the following form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{m}=0.48508+1.55171 \omega-0.15613 \omega^{2} \tag{15-95}
\end{equation*}
$$

Sim and Daubert (1980) pointed out that because the coefficients of Equation 15-95 were determined by analyzing vapor pressure data of low-molecularweight hydrocarbons it is unlikely that Equation 15-95 will suffice for high-molecular-weight petroleum fractions. Realizing that the acentric factors for the heavy petroleum fractions are calculated from an equation such as the Edmister correlation or the Lee and Kessler (1975) correlation, the authors proposed the following expressions for determining the parameter m :

- If the acentric factor is determined by using the Edmister correlation, then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{m}=0.431+1.57 \omega_{\mathrm{i}}-0.161 \omega_{\mathrm{i}}^{2} \tag{15-96}
\end{equation*}
$$

- If the acentric factor is determined by using the Lee and Kessler correction, then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{m}=0.315+1.60 \omega_{\mathrm{i}}-0.166 \omega_{\mathrm{i}}^{2} \tag{15-97}
\end{equation*}
$$

Elliot and Daubert (1985) stated that the optimal binary interaction coefficient $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}$ would minimize the error in the representation of all thermodynamic properties of a mixture. Properties of particular interest in phase equilibrium calculations include bubble-point pressure, dew-point pressure, and equilibrium ratios. The authors proposed a set of relationships for determining interaction coefficients for asymmetric mixtures ${ }^{2}$ that contain methane, $\mathrm{N}_{2}, \mathrm{CO}_{2}$, and $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{~S}$. Referring to the principal component as i and the other fraction as j , Elliot and Daubert proposed the following expressions:

- For $\mathrm{N}_{2}$ systems:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}=0.107089+2.9776 \mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}^{\infty} \tag{15-98}
\end{equation*}
$$

- For $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ systems:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}=0.08058-0.77215 \mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}^{\infty}-1.8404\left(\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}^{\infty}\right)^{2} \tag{15-99}
\end{equation*}
$$

- For $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{~S}$ systems:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}=0.07654+0.017921 \mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}^{\infty} \tag{15-100}
\end{equation*}
$$

- For methane systems with compounds of 10 carbons or more:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}=0.17985-2.6958 \mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}^{\infty}-10.853\left(\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}^{\infty}\right)^{2} \tag{15-101}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}^{\infty}=\frac{-\left(\varepsilon_{\mathrm{i}}-\varepsilon_{\mathrm{j}}\right)^{2}}{2 \varepsilon_{\mathrm{i}} \varepsilon_{\mathrm{j}}} \tag{15-102}
\end{equation*}
$$

[^3]and
\[

$$
\begin{equation*}
\varepsilon_{\mathrm{i}}=\frac{0.480453 \sqrt{\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}}}}{\mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{i}}} \tag{15-103}
\end{equation*}
$$

\]

The two parameters $a_{i}$ and $b_{i}$ in Equation 15-103 were previously defined by Equations 15-71 and 15-72.

The major drawback in the SRK EOS is that the critical compressibility factor takes on the unrealistic universal critical compressibility of 0.333 for all substances. Consequently, the molar volumes are typically overestimated and, hence, densities are underestimated.

Peneloux et al. (1982) developed a procedure for improving the volumetric predictions of the SRK EOS by introducing a volume correction parameter $c_{i}$ into the equation. This third parameter does not change the vapor-liquid equilibrium conditions determined by the unmodified SRK equation, i.e., the equilibrium ratio $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}$, but it modifies the liquid and gas volumes. The proposed methodology, known as the volume translation method, uses the following expressions:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{V}_{\text {corr }}^{\mathrm{L}}=\mathrm{V}^{\mathrm{L}}-\sum_{\mathrm{i}}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)  \tag{15-104}\\
& \mathrm{V}_{\text {corr }}^{\mathrm{v}}=\mathrm{V}^{\mathrm{v}}-\sum_{\mathrm{i}}\left(\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{i}}\right) \tag{15-105}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\quad V^{L}=$ uncorrected liquid molar volume, i.e., $V^{\mathrm{L}}=\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{L}} \mathrm{RT} / \mathrm{p}$, $\mathrm{ft}^{3} / \mathrm{mol}$
$\mathrm{V}^{\mathrm{v}}=$ uncorrected gas molar volume $\mathrm{V}^{\mathrm{v}}=\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{V}} \mathrm{RT} / \mathrm{p}, \mathrm{ft}^{3} / \mathrm{mol}$
$\mathrm{V}_{\text {corr }}^{\mathrm{L}}=$ corrected liquid molar volume, $\mathrm{ft}^{3} / \mathrm{mol}$
$\mathrm{V}_{\text {corr }}^{v}=$ corrected gas molar volume, $\mathrm{ft}^{3} / \mathrm{mol}$
$\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}=$ mole fraction of component i in the liquid phase
$y_{i}=$ mole fraction of component $i$ in the gas phase
The authors proposed six different schemes for calculating the correction factor $\mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{i}}$ for each component. For petroleum fluids and heavy hydrocarbons, Peneloux and coworkers suggested that the best correlating parameter for the correction factor $c_{i}$ is the Rackett compressibility factor $\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{RA}}$. The correction factor is then defined mathematically by the following relationship:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{i}}=4.43797878\left(0.29441-\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{RA}}\right) \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{ci}} / \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ci}} \tag{15-106}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $c_{i}=$ correction factor for component $\mathrm{i}, \mathrm{ft}^{3} / \mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{mol}$
$\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{ci}}=$ critical temperature of component $\mathrm{i},{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R}$
$\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ci}}=$ critical pressure of component $\mathrm{i}, \mathrm{psia}$
The parameter $\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{RA}}$ is a unique constant for each compound. The values of $Z_{R A}$ are in general not much different from those of the critical compressibility factors $Z_{c}$. If their values are not available, Peneloux et al. (1982) proposed the following correlation for calculating $\mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{i}}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{i}}=(0.0115831168+0.411844152 \omega)\left(\frac{\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{ci}}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ci}}}\right) \tag{15-107}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\omega_{\mathrm{i}}=$ acentric factor of component i .

## Example 15-15

Rework Example 15-14 by incorporating the Peneloux volume correction approach in the solution. Key information from Example 15-14 includes:

- For gas: $\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{v}}=0.9267, \mathrm{Ma}=20.89$
- For liquid: $\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{L}}=1.4121, \mathrm{Ma}=100.25$
- $\mathrm{T}=160^{\circ} \mathrm{F}, \mathrm{p}=4000 \mathrm{psi}$


## Solution

Step 1. Calculate the correction factor $\mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{i}}$ using Equation 15-107:

| Component | $\mathbf{c}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{c}_{\mathbf{i}} \mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{y}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{c}_{\mathbf{i}} \mathbf{y}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.00839 | 0.45 | 0.003776 | 0.86 | 0.00722 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.03807 | 0.05 | 0.001903 | 0.05 | 0.00190 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.07729 | 0.05 | 0.003861 | 0.05 | 0.00386 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.1265 | 0.03 | 0.00379 | 0.02 | 0.00253 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.19897 | 0.01 | 0.001989 | 0.01 | 0.00198 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.2791 | 0.01 | 0.00279 | 0.005 | 0.00139 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 0.91881 | 0.40 | 0.36752 | 0.005 | 0.00459 |
| sum |  |  | 0.38564 |  | 0.02349 |

Step 2. Calculate the uncorrected volume of the gas and liquid phase by using the compressibility factors as calculated in Example 15-14:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{V}^{\mathrm{v}}=\frac{(10.73)(620)(0.9267)}{4000}=1.54119 \mathrm{ft}^{3} / \mathrm{mol} \\
& \mathrm{~V}^{\mathrm{L}}=\frac{(10.73)(620)(1.4121)}{4000}=2.3485 \mathrm{ft}^{3} / \mathrm{mol}
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 3. Calculate the corrected gas and liquid volumes by applying Equations 15-104 and 15-105:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{V}_{\text {corr }}^{\mathrm{L}}=\mathrm{V}^{\mathrm{L}}-\sum_{\mathrm{i}}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)=2.3485-0.38564=1.962927 \mathrm{ft}^{3} / \mathrm{mol} \\
& \mathrm{~V}_{\text {corr }}^{\mathrm{v}}=\mathrm{V}^{\mathrm{v}}-\sum_{\mathrm{i}}\left(\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)=1.54119-0.02349=1.5177 \mathrm{ft}^{3} / \mathrm{mol}
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 4. Calculate the corrected compressibility factors:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{corr}}^{\mathrm{v}}=\frac{(4000)(1.5177)}{(10.73)(620)}=0.91254 \\
& \mathrm{Z}_{\text {corr }}^{\mathrm{L}}=\frac{(4000)(1.962927)}{(10.73)(620)}=1.18025
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 5. Determine the corrected densities of both phases:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \rho=\frac{\mathrm{pM}_{\mathrm{a}}}{\mathrm{RTZ}} \\
& \rho^{\mathrm{v}}=\frac{(4000)(20.89)}{(10.73)(620)(0.91254)}=13.767 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3} \\
& \rho^{\mathrm{L}}=\frac{(4000)(100.25)}{(10.73)(620)(1.18025)}=51.07 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Peng-Robinson Equation of State and Its Modifications

Peng and Robinson (1976a) conducted a comprehensive study to evaluate the use of the SRK equation of state for predicting the behavior of naturally occurring hydrocarbon systems. They illustrated the need for an improvement in the ability of the equation of state to predict liquid densities and other fluid properties particularly in the vicinity of the critical region. As a basis for creating an improved model, Peng and Robinson proposed the following expression:

$$
\mathrm{p}=\frac{\mathrm{RT}}{\mathrm{~V}-\mathrm{b}}-\frac{\mathrm{a} \alpha}{(\mathrm{~V}+\mathrm{b})^{2}-\mathrm{cb}^{2}}
$$

where $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}$, and $\alpha$ have the same significance as they have in the SRK model, and the parameter c is a whole number optimized by analyzing the values of the two terms $\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{c}}$ and $\mathrm{b} / \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{c}}$ as obtained from the equation. It is generally accepted that $\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{c}}$ should be close to 0.28 and that $\mathrm{b} / \mathrm{Vc}$ should be approximately 0.26 . An optimized value of $\mathrm{c}=2$ gave $\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{c}}=0.307$ and $\left(b / V_{c}\right)=0.253$. Based on this value of $c$, Peng and Robinson proposed the following equation of state:

$$
\begin{equation*}
p=\frac{R T}{V-b}-\frac{a \alpha}{V(V+b)+b(V-b)} \tag{15-108}
\end{equation*}
$$

Imposing the classical critical point conditions (Equation 15-46) on Equation 15-108 and solving for parameters $a$ and $b$ yields:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{a}=\Omega_{\mathrm{a}} \frac{\mathrm{R}^{2} \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{c}}^{2}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}}  \tag{15-109}\\
& \mathrm{~b}=\Omega_{\mathrm{b}} \frac{\mathrm{RT}_{\mathrm{c}}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}} \tag{15-110}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\Omega_{\mathrm{a}}=0.45724$ and $\Omega_{\mathrm{b}}=0.07780$. This equation predicts a universal critical gas compressibility factor $\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{c}}$ of 0.307 compared to 0.333 for the SRK model. Peng and Robinson also adopted Soave's approach for calculating the temperature-dependent parameter $\alpha$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha=\left[1+\mathrm{m}\left(1-\sqrt{\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{r}}}\right)\right]^{2} \tag{15-111}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\mathrm{m}=0.3796+1.54226 \omega-0.2699 \omega^{2}
$$

Peng and Robinson (1978) proposed the following modified expression for m that is recommended for heavier components with acentric values $\omega>0.49$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{m}=0.379642+1.48503 \omega-0.1644 \omega^{2}+0.016667 \omega^{3} \tag{15-112}
\end{equation*}
$$

Rearranging Equation 15-108 into the compressibility factor form gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{Z}^{3}+(\mathrm{B}-1) \mathrm{Z}^{2}+\left(\mathrm{A}-3 \mathrm{~B}^{2}-2 \mathrm{~B}\right) \mathrm{Z}-\left(\mathrm{AB}-\mathrm{B}^{2}-\mathrm{B}^{3}\right)=0 \tag{15-113}
\end{equation*}
$$

where A and B are given by Equations 15-79 and 15-80 for pure components and by Equations 15-83 and 15-84 for mixtures.

## Example 15-16

Using the composition given in Example 15-14, calculate the density of the gas phase and liquid phase by using the Peng-Robinson EOS. Assume $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}=0$.

## Solution

Step 1. Calculate the mixture parameters $(\mathrm{a} \alpha)_{\mathrm{m}}$ and $\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{m}}$ for the gas and liquid phase, to give:

- For the gas phase:

$$
\begin{aligned}
(a \alpha)_{m} & =\sum_{i} \sum_{j}\left[y_{i} y_{j} \sqrt{a_{i} a_{j} \alpha_{i} \alpha_{j}}\left(1-k_{i j}\right)\right]=10,423.54 \\
b_{m} & =\sum_{i}\left(y_{i} b_{i}\right)=0.862528
\end{aligned}
$$

- For the liquid phase:

$$
\begin{aligned}
(\mathrm{a} \alpha)_{\mathrm{m}} & =\sum_{\mathrm{i}} \sum_{\mathrm{j}}\left[\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{j}} \sqrt{\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{j}} \alpha_{\mathrm{i}} \alpha_{\mathrm{j}}}\left(1-\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}\right)\right]=107,325.4 \\
\mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{m}} & =\sum\left(\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)=1.69543
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 2. Calculate the coefficients A and B, to give:

- For the gas phase:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{A}=\frac{(\mathrm{a} \alpha)_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{p}}{\mathrm{R}^{2} \mathrm{~T}^{2}}=\frac{(10,423.54)(4000)}{(10.73)^{2}(620)^{2}}=0.94209 \\
& \mathrm{~B}=\frac{\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{p}}{\mathrm{RT}}=\frac{(0.862528)(4000)}{(10.73)(620)}=0.30669
\end{aligned}
$$

## - For the liquid phase:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{A}=\frac{(\mathrm{a} \alpha)_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{p}}{\mathrm{R}^{2} \mathrm{~T}^{2}}=\frac{(107,325.4)(4000)}{(10.73)^{2}(620)^{2}}=9.700183 \\
& \mathrm{~B}=\frac{\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{p}}{\mathrm{RT}}=\frac{(1.636543)(4000)}{(10.73)(620)}=1.020078
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 3. Solve Equation 15-113 for the compressibility factor of the gas phase and the liquid phase to give:

$$
\mathrm{Z}^{3}+(\mathrm{B}-1) \mathrm{Z}^{2}+\left(\mathrm{A}-3 \mathrm{~B}^{2}-2 \mathrm{~B}\right) \mathrm{Z}-\left(\mathrm{AB}-\mathrm{B}^{2}-\mathrm{B}^{3}\right)=0
$$

- For the gas phase: Substituting for $\mathrm{A}=0.94209$ and $\mathrm{B}=$ 0.30669 in the above equation gives:

$$
Z^{v}=0.8625
$$

- For the liquid phase: Substituting for $\mathrm{A}=9.700183$ and $\mathrm{B}=$ 1.020078 in the above equation gives:

$$
Z^{\mathrm{L}}=1.2645
$$

Step 4. Calculate the density of both phases:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \rho^{\mathrm{v}}=\frac{(4,000)(20.89)}{(10.73)(620)(0.8625)}=14.566 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3} \\
& \rho^{\mathrm{L}}=\frac{(4,000)(100.25)}{(10.73)(620)(1.2645)}=47.67 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

Applying the thermodynamic relationship, as given by Equation 15-86, to Equation 15-109 yields the following expression for the fugacity of a pure component:

$$
\ln \left(\frac{\mathrm{f}}{\mathrm{p}}\right)=\ln (\Phi)=\mathrm{Z}-1-\ln (\mathrm{Z}-\mathrm{B})-\left[\frac{\mathrm{A}}{2 \sqrt{2} \mathrm{~B}}\right] \ln \left[\frac{\mathrm{Z}+(1+\sqrt{2}) \mathrm{B}}{\mathrm{Z}+(1-\sqrt{2}) \mathrm{B}}\right](15-114)
$$

The fugacity coefficient of component i in a hydrocarbon liquid mixture is calculated from the following expression:

$$
\begin{align*}
\ln \left(\frac{\mathrm{f}^{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{p}}\right)= & \ln \left(\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{i}}\left(\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{L}}-1\right)}{\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{m}}}-\ln \left(\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{L}}-\mathrm{B}\right) \\
& -\left[\frac{\mathrm{A}}{2 \sqrt{2} \mathrm{~B}}\right]\left[\frac{2 \Psi_{\mathrm{i}}}{(\mathrm{a} \alpha)_{m}}-\frac{\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{m}}}\right] \ln \left[\frac{\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{L}}+(1+\sqrt{2}) \mathrm{B}}{\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{L}}-(1-\sqrt{2}) \mathrm{B}}\right] \tag{15-115}
\end{align*}
$$

where the mixture parameters $\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{m}}, \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{A}, \Psi_{\mathrm{i}}$, and $(\mathrm{a} \alpha)_{\mathrm{m}}$ are as defined previously.

Equation $15-115$ is also used to determine the fugacity coefficient of any component in the gas phase by replacing the composition of the liquid phase $x_{i}$ with the composition of the gas phase $y_{i}$ in calculating the composition-dependent terms of the equation, or:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\ln \left(\frac{\mathrm{f}^{\mathrm{v}}}{\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{p}}\right)= & \ln \left(\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{v}}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{i}}\left(\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{v}}-1\right)}{\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{m}}}-\ln \left(\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{v}}-\mathrm{B}\right) \\
& -\left[\frac{\mathrm{A}}{2 \sqrt{2} \mathrm{~B}}\right]\left[\frac{2 \Psi_{\mathrm{i}}}{(\mathrm{a} \mathrm{\alpha})_{\mathrm{m}}}-\frac{\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{m}}}\right] \ln \left[\frac{\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{v}}+(1+\sqrt{2}) \mathrm{B}}{\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{v}}-(1-\sqrt{2}) \mathrm{B}}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

The set of binary interaction coefficients $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}$ on page 1117 is traditionally used when predicting the volumetric behavior of a hydrocarbon mixture with the Peng and Robinson (PR) equation of state.

To improve the predictive capability of the PR EOS when describing mixtures containing $\mathrm{N}_{2}, \mathrm{CO}_{2}$, and $\mathrm{CH}_{4}$, Nikos et al. (1986) proposed a generalized correlation for generating the binary interaction coefficient $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}$. The authors correlated these coefficients with system pressure, temperature, and the acentric factor. These generalized correlations were originated with all the binary experimental data available in the literature. The authors proposed the following generalized form for $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}=\delta_{2} \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{rj}}^{2}+\delta_{1} \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{rj}}+\delta_{0} \tag{15-116}
\end{equation*}
$$

where i refers to the principal components $\mathrm{N}_{2}, \mathrm{CO}_{2}$, or $\mathrm{CH}_{4}$; and j refers to the other hydrocarbon component of the binary. The acentric factordependent coefficients $\delta_{0}, \delta_{1}$, and $\delta_{2}$ are determined for each set of binaries by applying the following expressions:

## - For nitrogen-hydrocarbons:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \delta_{0}=0.1751787-0.7043 \log \left(\omega_{\mathrm{j}}\right)-0.862066\left[\log \left(\omega_{\mathrm{i}}\right)\right]^{2}  \tag{15-117}\\
& \delta_{1}=-0.584474+1.328 \log \left(\omega_{\mathrm{j}}\right)+2.035767\left[\log \left(\omega_{\mathrm{i}}\right)\right]^{2} \tag{15-118}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{align*}
\delta_{2}= & 2.257079+7.869765 \log \left(\omega_{\mathrm{j}}\right)+13.50466\left[\log \left(\omega_{\mathrm{i}}\right)\right]^{2} \\
& +8.3864[\log (\omega)]^{3} \tag{15-119}
\end{align*}
$$

They also suggested the following pressure correction:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}^{\prime}=\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}\left(1.04-4.2 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{p}\right) \tag{15-120}
\end{equation*}
$$

where p is the pressure in pounds per square inch.

## - For methane-hydrocarbons:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \delta_{0}=-0.01664-0.37283 \log \left(\omega_{\mathrm{j}}\right)+1.31757\left[\log \left(\omega_{\mathrm{i}}\right)\right]^{2}  \tag{15-121}\\
& \delta_{1}=0.48147+3.35342 \log \left(\omega_{\mathrm{j}}\right)-1.0783\left[\log \left(\omega_{\mathrm{i}}\right)\right]^{2} \tag{15-122}
\end{align*}
$$

Binary Interaction Coefficients* $k_{i j}$ for the Peng and Robinson EOS

|  | $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{N}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{~S}$ | $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | i-C ${ }_{4}$ | $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | i-C5 | $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | $\mathrm{C}_{7}$ | $\mathrm{C}_{8}$ | $\mathrm{C}_{9}$ | $\mathrm{C}_{10}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ | 0 | 0 | 0.135 | 0.105 | 0.130 | 0.125 | 0.120 | 0.115 | 0.115 | 0.115 | 0.115 | 0.115 | 0.115 | 0.115 | 0.115 |
| $\mathrm{N}_{2}$ |  | 0 | 0.130 | 0.025 | 0.010 | 0.090 | 0.095 | 0.095 | 0.100 | 0.100 | 0.110 | 0.115 | 0.120 | 0.120 | 0.125 |
| $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{~S}$ |  |  | 0 | 0.070 | 0.085 | 0.080 | 0.075 | 0.075 | 0.070 | 0.070 | 0.070 | 0.060 | 0.060 | 0.060 | 0.055 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ |  |  |  | 0 | 0.005 | 0.010 | 0.035 | 0.025 | 0.050 | 0.030 | 0.030 | 0.035 | 0.040 | 0.040 | 0.045 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ |  |  |  |  | 0 | 0.005 | 0.005 | 0.010 | 0.020 | 0.020 | 0.020 | 0.020 | 0.020 | 0.020 | 0.020 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ |  |  |  |  |  | 0 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.015 | 0.015 | 0.010 | 0.005 | 0.005 | 0.005 | 0.005 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 | 0.005 | 0.005 | 0.005 | 0.005 | 0.005 | 0.005 | 0.005 | 0.005 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 | 0.005 | 0.005 | 0.005 | 0.005 | 0.005 | 0.005 | 0.005 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{8}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{9}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 | 0.000 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{10}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 |

* Notice that $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}=\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ji}}$.
and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta_{2}=-0.4114-3.5072 \log \left(\omega_{\mathrm{j}}\right)-1.0783\left[\log \left(\omega_{\mathrm{i}}\right)\right]^{2} \tag{15-123}
\end{equation*}
$$

## - For $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$-hydrocarbons:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \delta_{0}=0.4025636+0.1748927 \log \left(\omega_{\mathrm{j}}\right)  \tag{15-124}\\
& \delta_{1}=-0.94812-0.6009864 \log \left(\omega_{\mathrm{j}}\right) \tag{15-125}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta_{2}=0.741843368+0.441775 \log \left(\omega_{\mathrm{j}}\right) \tag{15-126}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ interaction parameters, the following pressure correction is suggested:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}^{\prime}=\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}\left(1.044269-4.375 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{p}\right) \tag{15-127}
\end{equation*}
$$

Stryjek and Vera (1986) proposed an improvement in the reproduction of vapor pressures of pure components by the PR EOS in the reduced temperature range from 0.7 to 1.0 by replacing the m term in Equation 15-111 with the following expression:

$$
\mathrm{m}_{0}=0.378893+1.4897153-0.17131848 \omega^{2}+0.0196554 \omega^{3}(15-128)
$$

To reproduce vapor pressures at reduced temperatures below 0.7, Stryjek and Vera further modified the m parameter in the PR equation by introducing an adjustable parameter $\mathrm{m}_{1}$ characteristic of each compound to Equation 15-111. They proposed the following generalized relationship for the parameter m :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{m}=\mathrm{m}_{0}+\left[\mathrm{m}_{1}\left(1+\sqrt{\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{r}}}\right)\left(0.7-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{r}}\right)\right] \tag{15-129}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $T_{r}=$ reduced temperature of the pure component
$\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{o}}=$ defined by Equation 15-128
$\mathrm{m}_{1}=$ adjustable parameter
For all components with a reduced temperature above 0.7, Stryjek and Vera recommended setting $m_{1}=0$. For components with a reduced temperature greater than 0.7 , the optimum values of $\mathrm{m}_{1}$ for compounds of industrial interest are tabulated below:

## Parameter $\mathrm{m}_{1}$ of Pure Compounds

| Compound | $\mathbf{m}_{\mathbf{1}}$ | Compound | $\mathbf{m}_{\mathbf{1}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Nitrogen | 0.01996 | Nonane | 0.04104 |
| Carbon dioxide | 0.04285 | Decane | 0.04510 |
| Water | -0.06635 | Undecane | 0.02919 |
| Methane | -0.00159 | Dodecane | 0.05426 |
| Ethane | 0.02669 | Tridecane | 0.04157 |
| Propane | 0.03136 | Tetradecane | 0.02686 |
| Butane | 0.03443 | Pentadecane | 0.01892 |
| Pentane | 0.03946 | Hexadecane | 0.02665 |
| Hexane | 0.05104 | Heptadecane | 0.04048 |
| Heptane | 0.04648 | Octadecane | 0.08291 |
| Octane | 0.04464 |  |  |

Due to the totally empirical nature of the parameter $m_{1}$, Stryjek and Vera (1986) could not find a generalized correlation for $\mathrm{m}_{1}$ in terms of pure component parameters. They pointed out that the values of $\mathrm{m}_{1}$ given above should be used without changes.

Jhaveri and Youngren (1984) pointed out that when applying the Peng-Robinson equation of state to reservoir fluids, the error associated with the equation in the prediction of gas-phase Z factors ranged from 3 to $5 \%$, and the error in the liquid density predictions ranged from 6 to $12 \%$. Following the procedure proposed by Peneloux and coworkers (see the SRK EOS), Jhaveri and Youngren introduced the volume correction parameter $c_{i}$ to the PR EOS. This third parameter has the same units as the second parameter $b_{i}$ of the unmodified PR equation and is defined by the following relationship:

$$
\begin{equation*}
c_{i}=S_{i} b_{i} \tag{15-130}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $S_{i}=$ dimensionless parameter and is called the shift parameter
$\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{i}}=$ Peng-Robinson co-volume as given by Equation 15-110
The volume correction parameter $c_{i}$ does not change the vapor-liquid equilibrium conditions, i.e., equilibrium ratio $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}$. The corrected hydrocarbon phase volumes are given by the following expressions:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{V}_{\text {corr }}^{\mathrm{L}}=\mathrm{V}^{\mathrm{L}}-\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{i}}\right) \\
& \mathrm{V}_{\text {corr }}^{\mathrm{V}}=\mathrm{V}^{\mathrm{V}}-\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}\left(\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\mathrm{V}^{\mathrm{L}}, \mathrm{V}^{\mathrm{v}}=$ volumes of the liquid phase and gas phase as calculated by unmodified PR EOS, $\mathrm{ft}^{3} / \mathrm{mol}$
$\mathrm{V}^{\mathrm{L}}{ }_{\text {corr }}, \mathrm{V}^{\mathrm{v}}$ corr $=$ corrected volumes of the liquid and gas phase
Whitson and Brule (2000) point out that the volume translation (correction) concept can be applied to any two-constant cubic equation, thereby eliminating the volumetric deficiency associated with application of EOS. Whitson and Brule extended the work of Jhaveri and Youngren (1984) and proposed the following shift parameters for selected pure components:

Shift Parameters for the PR EOS and SRK EOS

| Compound | PR EOS | SRK EOS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{N}_{2}$ | -0.1927 | -0.0079 |
| $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ | -0.0817 | 0.0833 |
| $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{~S}$ | -0.1288 | 0.0466 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | -0.1595 | 0.0234 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | -0.1134 | 0.0605 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | -0.0863 | 0.0825 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | -0.0844 | 0.0830 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | -0.0675 | 0.0975 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | -0.0608 | 0.1022 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | -0.0390 | 0.1209 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | -0.0080 | 0.1467 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{7}$ | 0.0033 | 0.1554 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{8}$ | 0.0314 | 0.1794 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{9}$ | 0.0408 | 0.1868 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{10}$ | 0.0655 | 0.2080 |

Jhaveri and Youngren (1984) proposed the following expression for calculating the shift parameter for the $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ :

$$
\mathrm{S}=1-\frac{\mathrm{d}}{(\mathrm{M})^{\mathrm{e}}}
$$

where $\mathrm{M}=$ molecular weight of the heptanes-plus fraction
d, e = positive correlation coefficients
The authors proposed that in the absence of the experimental information needed for calculating e and $d$, the power coefficient e can be set equal to 0.2051 and the coefficient d adjusted to match the $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ density with the values of d ranging from 2.2 to 3.2. In general, the following values may be used for $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ fractions:

| Hydrocarbon Family | $\mathbf{d}$ | $\mathbf{e}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Paraffins | 2.258 | 0.1823 |
| Naphthenes | 3.044 | 0.2324 |
| Aromatics | 2.516 | 0.2008 |

To use the Peng and Robinson equation of state to predict the phase and volumetric behavior of mixtures, one must be able to provide the critical pressure, the critical temperature, and the acentric factor for each component in the mixture. For pure compounds, the required properties are well defined and known. Nearly all naturally occurring petroleum fluids contain a quantity of heavy fractions that are not well defined. These heavy fractions are often lumped together as the heptanes-plus fraction. The problem of how to adequately characterize the $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ fractions in terms of their critical properties and acentric factors has been long recognized in the petroleum industry. Changing the characterization of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ fractions present in even small amounts can have a profound effect on the PVT properties and the phase equilibria of a hydrocarbon system as predicted by the Peng and Robinson equation of state.

The usual approach for such situations is to "tune" the parameters in the EOS in an attempt to improve the accuracy of prediction. During the tuning process, the critical properties of the heptanes-plus fraction and the binary interaction coefficients are adjusted to obtain a reasonable match with experimental data available on the hydrocarbon mixture.

Recognizing that the inadequacy of the predictive capability of the PR EOS lies with the improper procedure for calculating the parameters $a, b$, and $\alpha$ of the equation for the $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ fraction, Ahmed (1991) devised an approach for determining these parameters from the following two readily measured physical properties of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ : molecular weight, $\mathrm{M}_{7+}$, and specific gravity, $\gamma_{7+}$.

The approach is based on generating 49 density values for the $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ by applying the Riazi and Daubert correlation. These values were subsequently subjected to 10 temperature and 10 pressure values in the range of 60 to $300^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ and 14.7 to 7000 psia, respectively. The Peng and Robinson EOS was then applied to match the 4900 generated density values by optimizing the parameters $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}$, and $\alpha$ using a nonlinear regression model. The optimized parameters for the heptanes-plus fraction are given by the following expressions.

For the parameter a of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha=\left[1+\mathrm{m}\left[1-\sqrt{\frac{520}{\mathrm{~T}}}\right)\right]^{2} \tag{15-131}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $m$ defined by:

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{m}= & \frac{\mathrm{D}}{\mathrm{~A}_{0}+\mathrm{A}_{1} \mathrm{D}}+\mathrm{A}_{2} \mathrm{M}_{7+}+\mathrm{A}_{3} \mathrm{M}_{7+}^{2}+\frac{\mathrm{A}_{4}}{\mathrm{M}_{7+}}+\mathrm{A}_{5} \gamma_{7+} \\
& +\mathrm{A}_{6} \gamma_{7+}^{2}+\frac{\mathrm{A}_{7}}{\gamma_{7+}} \tag{15-132}
\end{align*}
$$

with the parameter D defined by the ratio of the molecular weight to the specific gravity of the heptanes-plus fraction, or:

$$
\mathrm{D}=\frac{\mathrm{M}_{7+}}{\gamma_{7+}}
$$

where $\quad \mathrm{M}_{7+}=$ molecular weight of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$

$$
\gamma_{7+}=\text { specific gravity of } \mathrm{C}_{7+}
$$

$\mathrm{A}_{0}-\mathrm{A}_{7}=$ coefficients as given in Table 15-2
For the parameters a and b of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$, the following generalized correlation is proposed:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{a} \text { or } \mathrm{b}=\left[\sum_{\mathrm{i}=0}^{3}\left(\mathrm{~A}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{D}^{\mathrm{i}}\right)\right]+\frac{\mathrm{A}_{4}}{\mathrm{D}}\left[\sum_{\mathrm{i}=5}^{6}\left(\mathrm{~A}_{\mathrm{i}} \gamma_{7+}^{\mathrm{i}-4}\right)\right]+\frac{\mathrm{A}_{7}}{\gamma_{7+}}, \tag{15-133}
\end{equation*}
$$

The coefficients $\mathrm{A}_{0}$ through $\mathrm{A}_{7}$ are included in Table 15-2.
To further improve the predictive capability of the Peng-Robinson EOS, the author optimized coefficients $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}$, and m for nitrogen, $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$, and methane by matching 100 Z -factor values for each of these components. Using a nonlinear regression model, the following optimized values are recommended:

Table 15-2 Coefficients for Equations 15-132 and 15-133

| Coefficient | $\mathbf{a}$ | $\mathbf{b}$ | $\mathbf{m}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{A}_{0}$ | $-2.433525 \times 10^{7}$ | -6.8453198 | -36.91776 |
| $\mathrm{~A}_{1}$ | $8.3201587 \times 10^{3}$ | $1.730243 \times 10^{-2}$ | $-5.2393763 \times 10^{-2}$ |
| $\mathrm{~A}_{2}$ | $-0.18444102 \times 10^{2}$ | $-6.2055064 \times 10^{-6}$ | $1.7316235 \times 10^{-2}$ |
| $\mathrm{~A}_{3}$ | $3.6003101 \times 10^{-2}$ | $9.0910383 \times 10^{-9}$ | $-1.3743308 \times 10^{-5}$ |
| $\mathrm{~A}_{4}$ | $3.4992796 \times 10^{7}$ | 13.378898 | 12.718844 |
| $\mathrm{~A}_{5}$ | $2.838756 \times 10^{7}$ | 7.9492922 | 10.246122 |
| $\mathrm{~A}_{6}$ | $-1.1325365 \times 10^{7}$ | -3.1779077 | -7.6697942 |
| $\mathrm{~A}_{7}$ | $6.418828 \times 10^{6}$ | 1.7190311 | -2.6078099 |


| Component | a | b | m in Eq. 15-131 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ | $1.499914 \times 10^{4}$ | 0.41503575 | -0.73605717 |
| $\mathrm{~N}_{2}$ | $4.5693589 \times 10^{3}$ | 0.4682582 | -0.97962859 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | $7.709708 \times 10^{3}$ | 0.46749727 | -0.549765 |

To provide the modified PR EOS with a consistent procedure for determining the binary interaction coefficient $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}$, the following computational steps are proposed:

Step 1. Calculate the binary interaction coefficient between methane and the heptanes-plus fraction from:
$\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{c}_{1}-\mathrm{c}_{7+}}=0.00189 \mathrm{~T}-1.167059$
where the temperature T is in ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R}$.
Step 2. Set:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{CO}_{2}-\mathrm{N}_{2}}=0.12 \\
& \mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{CO}_{2} \text {-hydrocarbon }}=0.10 \\
& \mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{N}_{2} \text { - hydrocarbon }}=0.10
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 3. Adopting the procedure recommended by Petersen (1989), calculate the binary interaction coefficients between components heavier than methane (e.g., $\mathrm{C}_{2}, \mathrm{C}_{3}$ ) and the heptanes-plus fraction from:
$\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{n}}-\mathrm{C}_{7+}}=0.8 \mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{C}_{(\mathrm{n}-1)}-\mathrm{C}_{7+}}$
where n is the number of carbon atoms of component $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{n}}$; e.g.:
Binary interaction coefficient between $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ is
$\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{C}_{2}-\mathrm{C}_{7+}}=0.8 \mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{C}_{1}-\mathrm{C}_{7+}}$
Binary interaction coefficient between $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ is
$\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{C}_{3}-\mathrm{C}_{7+}}=0.8 \mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{C}_{2}-\mathrm{C}_{7+}}$
Step 4. Determine the remaining $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}$ from:
$\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}=\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{7+}}\left[\frac{\left(\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{j}}\right)^{5}-\left(\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)^{5}}{\left(\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{C}_{7+}}\right)^{5}-\left(\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)^{5}}\right]$
where M is the molecular weight of any specified component. For example, the binary interaction coefficient between propane $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ and butane $\mathrm{C}_{4}$ is:

$$
\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{C}_{3}-\mathrm{C}_{4}}=\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{C}_{3}-\mathrm{C}_{7+}}\left[\frac{\left(\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{C}_{4}}\right)^{5}-\left(\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{C}_{3}}\right)^{5}}{\left(\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{C}_{7+}}\right)^{5}-\left(\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{C}_{3}}\right)^{5}}\right]
$$

## APPLICATIONS OF THE EQUATION OF STATE IN PETROLEUM ENGINEERING

## Determination of the Equilibrium Ratios

A flow diagram is presented in Figure 15-14 to illustrate the procedure of determining equilibrium ratios of a hydrocarbon mixture. For this type of calculation, the system temperature T, the system pressure $p$, and the overall composition of the mixture $\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}$ must be known. The procedure is summarized in the following steps in conjunction with Figure 15-14.


Figure 15-14. Flow diagram of the equilibrium ratio determination by an equation of state.

Step 1. Assume an initial value of the equilibrium ratio for each component in the mixture at the specified system pressure and temperature. Wilson's equation can provide the starting $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}$ values.
$K_{i}^{A}=\frac{p_{c i}}{p} \exp \left[5.37\left(1+\omega_{i}\right)\left(1-T_{c i} / T\right)\right]$
where $K_{i}^{A}=$ assumed equilibrium ratio of component $i$.
Step 2. Using the overall composition and the assumed K values, perform flash calculations to determine $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}, \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}, \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}$, and $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}$.

Step 3. Using the calculated composition of the liquid phase $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}$, determine the fugacity coefficient $\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}$ for each component in the liquid phase.

Step 4. Repeat Step 3 using the calculated composition of the gas phase $\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}$ to determine $\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{V}}$.

Step 5. Calculate the new set of equilibrium ratios from:

$$
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}=\frac{\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}}{\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{v}}
$$

Step 6. Check for the solution by applying the following constraint:

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left[K_{i} / K_{i}^{A}-1\right]^{2} \leq \varepsilon
$$

where $\varepsilon=$ preset error tolerance, e.g., 0.0001
$\mathrm{n}=$ number of components in the system
If the above conditions are satisfied, then the solution has been reached. If not, steps 1 through 6 are repeated by using the calculated equilibrium ratios as initial values.

## Determination of the Dew-Point Pressure

A saturated vapor exists for a given temperature at the pressure at which an infinitesimal amount of liquid first appears. This pressure is referred to as the dew-point pressure $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}$. The dew-point pressure of a mixture is described mathematically by the following two conditions:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}=\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}} \quad 1 \leq \mathrm{i} \leq \mathrm{n} \\
& \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}=1
\end{aligned}
$$

and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left[\frac{z_{i}}{K_{i}}\right]=1 \tag{15-135}
\end{equation*}
$$

Applying the definition of $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}$ in terms of the fugacity coefficient to Equation 15-135 gives:

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left[\frac{z_{i}}{k_{i}}\right]=\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left[\frac{z_{i}}{\left(\Phi_{i}^{L} / \Phi_{i}^{v}\right)}\right]=\sum\left[\left(\frac{z_{i}}{\Phi_{i}^{L}}\right) \frac{f_{i}^{y}}{z_{i} p_{d}}\right]=1
$$

or

$$
\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{n}}\left[\frac{\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{y}}}{\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}}\right]
$$

The above equation is arranged to give:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}\right)=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{n}}\left[\frac{\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{y}}}{\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}}\right]-\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}=0 \tag{15-136}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}=$ dew-point pressure, psia
$\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{i}}=$ fugacity of component i in the vapor phase, psia
$\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}=$ fugacity coefficient of component i in the liquid phase
Equation 15-136 can be solved for the dew-point pressure by using the Newton-Raphson iterative method. To use the iterative method, the derivative of Equation $15-136$ with respect to the dew-point pressure $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}$ is required. This derivative is given by the following expression:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial \mathrm{f}}{\partial \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{n}}\left[\frac{\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}\left(\partial \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{v}} / \partial \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}\right)-\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{v}}\left(\partial \Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}} / \partial \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}\right)}{\left(\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}\right)^{2}}\right]-1 \tag{15-137}
\end{equation*}
$$

The two derivatives in the above equation can be approximated numerically as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial \mathrm{f}^{\mathrm{v}}}{\partial \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}}=\left[\frac{\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}+\Delta \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}\right)-\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}-\Delta \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}\right)}{2 \Delta \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}}\right] \tag{15-138}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}}{\partial \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}}=\left[\frac{\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}\left(\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}+\Delta \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}\right)-\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}\left(\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}-\Delta \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}\right)}{2 \Delta \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}}\right] \tag{15-139}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\quad \Delta \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}=$ pressure increment, 5 psia , for example

$$
\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{y}}\left(\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}+\Delta \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}\right)=\text { fugacity of component } \mathrm{i} \text { at }\left(\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}+\Delta \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}\right)
$$

$f_{i}^{\vee}\left(p_{d}-\Delta p_{d}\right)=$ fugacity of component $i$ at $\left(p_{d}-\Delta p_{d}\right)$
$\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}\left(\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}+\Delta \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}\right)=$ fugacity coefficient of component i at $\left(p_{d}+\Delta p_{d}\right)$
$\Phi_{i}^{L}\left(p_{d}-\Delta p_{d}\right)=$ fugacity coefficient of component $i$ at $\left(p_{d}-\Delta p_{d}\right)$
$\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}=$ fugacity coefficient of component i at $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}$
The computational procedure of determining $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}$ is summarized in the following steps:

Step 1. Assume an initial value for the dew-point pressure $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}^{\mathrm{A}}$.
Step 2. Using the assumed value of $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}^{\mathrm{A}}$, calculate a set of equilibrium ratios for the mixture by using any of the previous correlations, e.g., Wilson's correlation.

Step 3. Calculate the composition of the liquid phase, i.e., composition of the droplets of liquid, by applying the mathematical definition of $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}$, to give:

$$
\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}=\frac{\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}}}
$$

Note that $y_{i}=z_{i}$.
Step 4. Calculate $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\vee}$ using the composition of the gas phase $\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}$ and $\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}$ using the composition of liquid phase $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}$ at the following three pressures:

- $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}^{\mathrm{A}}$
- $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}^{\mathrm{A}}+\Delta \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}$,
- $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}^{\mathrm{A}}-\Delta \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}$
where $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}^{\mathrm{A}}$ is the assumed dew-point pressure and $\Delta \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}$ is a selected pressure increment of 5 to 10 psi .

Step 5. Evaluate the function $f\left(p_{d}\right)$, i.e., Equation 15-136, and its derivative by using Equations 15-137 through 15-139.

Step 6. Using the values of the function $\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}\right)$ and the derivative $\partial \mathrm{f} / \partial \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}$ as determined in step 5, calculate a new dew-point pressure by applying the Newton-Raphson formula:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}=\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}^{\mathrm{A}}-\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}\right) /\left[\partial \mathrm{f} / \partial \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}\right] \tag{15-140}
\end{equation*}
$$

Step 7. The calculated value of $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}$ is checked numerically against the assumed value by applying the following condition:

$$
\left|\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}-\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}^{\mathrm{A}}\right| \leq 5
$$

If the above condition is met, then the correct dew-point pressure $p_{d}$ has been found. Otherwise, steps 3 through 6 are repeated by using the calculated $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{d}}$ as the new value for the next iteration. A set of equilibrium ratios must be calculated at the new assumed dew-point pressure from:

$$
\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{i}}=\frac{\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}}{\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{v}}
$$

## Determination of the Bubble-Point Pressure

The bubble-point pressure $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{b}}$ is defined as the pressure at which the first bubble of gas is formed. Accordingly, the bubble-point pressure is defined mathematically by the following equations:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}=\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}} \quad 1 \leq \mathrm{i} \leq \mathrm{n}  \tag{15-141}\\
& \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}=1.0
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{n}}\left[\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right]=1 \tag{15-142}
\end{equation*}
$$

Introducing the concept of the fugacity coefficient into Equation 15-142 gives:

$$
\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{n}}\left[\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}} \frac{\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}}{\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{v}}}\right]=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{n}}\left[\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}} \frac{\left(\frac{\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}}{\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{b}}}\right)}{\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{v}}}\right]=1
$$

Rearranging,

$$
\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{b}}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{n}}\left[\frac{\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}}{\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{V}}}\right]
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{b}}\right)=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{n}}\left[\frac{\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}}{\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{v}}\right]-\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{b}}=0 \tag{15-143}
\end{equation*}
$$

The iteration sequence for calculation of $p_{b}$ from the above function is similar to that of the dew-point pressure, which requires differentiating the above function with respect to the bubble-point pressure, or:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial \mathrm{f}}{\partial \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{b}}}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{n}}\left[\frac{\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{v}}\left(\partial \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}} / \partial \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{b}}\right)-\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}\left(\partial \Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{v}} / \partial \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{b}}\right)}{\left(\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{v}}\right)^{2}}\right]-1 \tag{15-144}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Three-Phase Equilibrium Calculations

Two- and three-phase equilibria occur frequently during the processing of hydrocarbon and related systems. Peng and Robinson (1976b) proposed a three-phase equilibrium calculation scheme of systems that exhibit a water-rich liquid phase, a hydrocarbon-rich liquid phase, and a vapor phase.

Applying the principle of mass conservation to 1 mol of a waterhydrocarbon in a three-phase state of thermodynamic equilibrium at a fixed temperature T and pressure p gives:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}+\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}+\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}=1  \tag{15-145}\\
& \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}+\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{wi}}+\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}} \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}=\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}  \tag{15-146}\\
& \sum_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{wi}}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}=1 \tag{15-147}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\quad n_{L}, n_{w}, n_{v}=$ number of moles of the hydrocarbon-rich liquid, the water-rich liquid, and the vapor, respectively
$\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}, \mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{wi}}, \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}=$ mole fraction of component i in the hydrocarbonrich liquid, the water-rich liquid, and the vapor, respectively.

The equilibrium relations between the compositions of each phase are defined by the following expressions:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}=\frac{\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}}=\frac{\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}}}{\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{v}} \tag{15-148}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{wi}}=\frac{\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{wi}}}=\frac{\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{w}}}{\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{v}} \tag{15-149}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $K_{i}=$ equilibrium ratio of component $i$ between vapor and hydrocarbon-rich liquid
$\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{wi}}=$ equilibrium ratio of component i between the vapor and water-rich liquid
$\Phi_{i}^{\mathrm{L}}=$ fugacity coefficient of component i in the hydrocarbonrich liquid
$\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\vee}=$ fugacity coefficient of component i in the vapor phase
$\Phi_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{W}}=$ fugacity coefficient of component i in the water-rich liquid
Combining Equations 15-145 through 15-149 gives the following conventional nonlinear equations:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sum_{i=1} x_{i}=\sum_{i=1}\left[\frac{z_{i}}{n_{L}\left(1-K_{i}\right)+n_{w}\left(\frac{K_{i}}{K_{w i}}-K_{i}\right)+K_{i}}\right]=1  \tag{15-150}\\
& \sum_{i=1} x_{w i}=\sum_{i=1}\left[\frac{\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{wi}}\right)}{\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\left(1-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)+\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{wi}}}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}}\right]=1  \tag{15-151}\\
& \sum_{\mathrm{i}=1} \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}\left[\frac{\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\left(1-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)+\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{wi}}}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}}\right]=1 \tag{15-152}
\end{align*}
$$

Assuming that the equilibrium ratios between phases can be calculated, the above equations are combined to solve for the two unknowns $n_{L}$ and $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{v}}$, and hence $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}, \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{wi}}$, and $\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}$. It is the nature of the specific equilibrium calculation that determines the appropriate combination of Equations

15-150 through 15-152. The combination of the above three expressions can then be used to determine the phase and volumetric properties of the three-phase system.

There are essentially three types of phase behavior calculations for the three-phase system:

1. Bubble-point prediction
2. Dew-point prediction
3. Flash calculation

Peng and Robinson (1980) proposed the following combination schemes of Equations 15-150 through 15-152.

## - For the bubble-point pressure determination:

$$
\sum_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}-\sum_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{wi}}=0 \quad\left[\sum_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}\right]-1=0
$$

Substituting Equations 15-150 through 15-152 in the above relationships gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}, \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}\right)=\sum_{\mathrm{i}}\left[\frac{\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}\left(1-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{wi}}\right)}{\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\left(1-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)+\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{wi}}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}}\right]=0 \tag{15-153}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{g}\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}, \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}\right)=\sum_{\mathrm{i}}\left[\frac{\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\left(1-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)+\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{wi}}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}}\right]-1=0 \tag{15-154}
\end{equation*}
$$

## - For the dew-point pressure:

$$
\sum_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{wi}}-\sum_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}=0 \quad\left[\sum_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}\right]-1=0
$$

Combining with Equations 15-150 through 15-152 yields:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}, \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}\right)=\sum_{\mathrm{i}}\left[\frac{\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}}\left(1 / \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{wi}}-1\right)}{\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\left(1-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)+\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{wi}}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}}\right]=0 \tag{15-155}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{g}\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}, \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}\right)=\sum_{\mathrm{i}}\left[\frac{\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\left(1-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)+\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{wi}}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}}\right]-1=0 \tag{15-156}
\end{equation*}
$$

## - For flash calculations:

$$
\sum_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}-\sum_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}=0 \quad\left[\sum_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{wi}}\right]-1=0
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
f\left(n_{L}, n_{w}\right)=\sum_{i}\left[\frac{z_{i}\left(1-K_{i}\right)}{n_{L}\left(1-K_{i}\right)+n_{w}\left(K_{i} / K_{w i}-K_{i}\right)+K_{i}}\right]=0 \tag{15-157}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\mathrm{g}\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}, \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}\right)=\sum_{\mathrm{i}}\left[\frac{\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{wi}}}{\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\left(1-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)+\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{wi}}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}}\right]-1.0=0(15-158)
$$

Note that in performing any of the above property predictions, we always have two unknown variables, $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}$ and $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}$, and between them, two equations. Providing that the equilibrium ratios and the overall composition are known, the equations can be solved simultaneously by using the appropriate iterative technique, e.g., the Newton-Raphson method. The application of this iterative technique for solving Equations 15-157 and $15-158$ is summarized in the following steps:

Step 1. Assume initial values for the unknown variables $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}$ and $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}$.
Step 2. Calculate new values of $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}$ and $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}$ by solving the following two linear equations:

$$
\left[\begin{array}{c}
n_{L} \\
n_{w}
\end{array}\right]^{\text {new }}=\left[\begin{array}{c}
n_{L} \\
n_{w}
\end{array}\right]-\left[\begin{array}{ll}
\partial f / \partial n_{L} & \partial f / \partial n_{w} \\
\partial g / \partial n_{L} & \partial g / \partial n_{w}
\end{array}\right]^{-1}\left[\begin{array}{c}
f\left(n_{L}, n_{w}\right) \\
g\left(n_{L}, n_{w}\right)
\end{array}\right]
$$

where $f\left(n_{L}, n_{w}\right)=$ value of the function $f\left(n_{L}, n_{w}\right)$ as expressed by Equation 15-157
$\mathrm{g}\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}, \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}\right)=$ value of the function $\mathrm{g}\left(\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}, \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}\right)$ as expressed by Equation $15-158$

The first derivative of the above functions with respect to $n_{L}$ and $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}$ are given by the following expressions:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(\partial \mathrm{f} / \partial \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}\left[\frac{-\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}\left(1-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)^{2}}{\left[\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\left(1-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)+\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{wi}}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right]^{2}}\right] \\
& \left(\partial \mathrm{f} / \partial \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}\right)=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}\left[\frac{-\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}\left(1-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)\left(\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{wi}}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)}{\left[\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\left(1-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)+\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{wi}}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right]^{2}}\right] \\
& \left(\partial \mathrm{g} / \partial \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\right)=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}\left[\frac{-\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{wi}}\right)\left(1-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)}{\left[\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\left(1-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)+\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{wi}}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right]^{2}}\right] \\
& \left(\partial \mathrm{g} / \partial \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}\right)=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}\left[\frac{-\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{wi}}\right)\left(\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{wi}}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)}{\left[\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}\left(1-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)+\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}\left(\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{wi}}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}\right]^{2}}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 3. The new calculated values of $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{L}}$ and $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{w}}$ are then compared with the initial values. If no changes in the values are observed, then the correct values of $n_{L}$ and $n_{w}$ have been obtained. Otherwise, the above steps are repeated with the new calculated values used as initial values.

Peng and Robinson (1980) proposed two modifications when using their equation of state for three-phase equilibrium calculations. The first modification concerns the use of the parameter $\alpha$ as expressed by Equation 15-111 for the water compound. Peng and Robinson suggested that when the reduced temperature of this compound is less than 0.85 , the following equation is applied:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha=\left[1.0085677+0.82154\left(1-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{r}}^{0.5}\right)\right]^{2} \tag{15-159}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{r}}$ is the reduced temperature $\left(\mathrm{T} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c}}\right)_{\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}}$ of the water component.
The second modification concerns the application of Equation 15-81 for the water-rich liquid phase. A temperature-dependent binary interaction coefficient was introduced into the equation to give:

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\mathrm{a} \alpha)_{\mathrm{m}}=\sum_{\mathrm{i}} \sum_{\mathrm{j}}\left[\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{wi}} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{wj}}\left(\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{j}} \alpha_{\mathrm{i}} \alpha_{\mathrm{j}}\right)^{0.5}\left(1-\tau_{\mathrm{ij}}\right)\right] \tag{15-160}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\tau_{\mathrm{ij}}$ is a temperature-dependent binary interaction coefficient. Peng and Robinson proposed graphical correlations for determining this parameter for each aqueous binary pair. Lim et al. (1984) expressed these
graphical correlations mathematically by the following generalized equation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau_{\mathrm{ij}}=\mathrm{a}_{1}\left[\frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{ci}}}\right]^{2}\left[\frac{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ci}}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{cj}}}\right]^{2}+\mathrm{a}_{2}\left[\frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{ci}}}\right]\left[\frac{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ci}}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{cj}}}\right]+\mathrm{a}_{3} \tag{15-161}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{T}=$ system temperature, ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R}$
$\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{ci}}=$ critical temperature of the component of interest, ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R}$
$\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ci}}=$ critical pressure of the component of interest, psia
$\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{cj}}=$ critical pressure of the water compound, psia
Values of the coefficients $a_{1}, a_{2}$, and $a_{3}$ of the above polynomial are given below for selected binaries:

| Component $\mathbf{i}$ | $\mathbf{a}_{\mathbf{1}}$ | $\boldsymbol{a}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | $\boldsymbol{a}_{3}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0 | 1.659 | -0.761 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0 | 2.109 | -0.607 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | -18.032 | 9.441 | -1.208 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0 | 2.800 | -0.488 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 49.472 | -5.783 | -0.152 |

For selected nonhydrocarbon components, values of interaction parameters are given by the following expressions:

## - For $\mathrm{N}_{2}-\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ binary:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau_{\mathrm{ij}}=0.402\left(\mathrm{~T} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{ci}}\right)-1.586 \tag{15-162}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\tau_{\mathrm{ij}}=$ binary parameter between nitrogen and the water compound
$\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{ci}}=$ critical temperature of nitrogen, ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{R}$

- For $\mathrm{CO}_{2}-\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ binary:
$\tau_{\mathrm{ij}}=-0.074\left[\frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{ci}}}\right]^{2}+0.478\left[\frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{ci}}}\right]-0.503$
where $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{ci}}$ is the critical temperature of $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$.
In the course of making phase equilibrium calculations, it is always desirable to provide initial values for the equilibrium ratios so the iterative
procedure can proceed as reliably and rapidly as possible. Peng and Robinson (1980) adopted Wilson's equilibrium ratio correlation to provide initial K values for the hydrocarbon-vapor phase.

$$
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{i}}=\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ci}} / \mathrm{p} \quad \exp \left[5.3727\left(1+\omega_{\mathrm{i}}\right)\left(1-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{ci}} / \mathrm{T}\right)\right]
$$

while for the water-vapor phase, Peng and Robinson proposed the following expression:

$$
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{wi}}=10^{6}\left[\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ci}} \mathrm{~T} /\left(\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{ci}} \mathrm{p}\right)\right]
$$

## Vapor Pressure from Equation of State

The calculation of the vapor pressure of a pure component through an EOS is usually made by the same trial-and-error algorithms used to calculate vapor-liquid equilibria of mixtures. Soave (1972) suggests that the van der Waals (vdW), Soave-Redlich-Kwong (SRK), and the Peng-Robinson (PR) equations of state can be written in the following generalized form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{p}=\frac{\mathrm{RT}}{\mathrm{v}-\mathrm{b}}-\frac{\mathrm{a} \alpha}{\mathrm{v}^{2}=\mu \mathrm{vb}+\mathrm{wb} b^{2}} \tag{15-164}
\end{equation*}
$$

with

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{a}=\Omega_{\mathrm{a}} \frac{\mathrm{R}^{2} \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{c}}^{2}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}} \\
& \mathrm{~b}=\Omega_{\mathrm{b}} \frac{\mathrm{RT}_{\mathrm{c}}}{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}}
\end{aligned}
$$

where the values of $\mathrm{u}, \mathrm{w}, \Omega_{\mathrm{a}}$, and $\Omega \mathrm{b}$ for three different equations of state are given below:

| EOS | $\mathbf{u}$ | $\mathbf{w}$ | $\boldsymbol{\Omega}_{\mathrm{a}}$ | $\boldsymbol{\Omega}_{\mathrm{b}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| vdW | 0 | 0 | 0.421875 | 0.125 |
| SRK | 1 | 0 | 0.42748 | 0.08664 |
| PR | 2 | -1 | 0.45724 | 0.07780 |

Soave (1972) introduced the reduced pressure $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{r}}$ and reduced temperature $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{r}}$ to the above equations to give:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{A}=\frac{\mathrm{a} \alpha \mathrm{p}}{\mathrm{R}^{2} \mathrm{~T}^{2}}=\Omega_{\mathrm{a}} \frac{\alpha \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{r}}}{\mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{r}}}  \tag{15-165}\\
& \mathrm{~B}=\frac{\mathrm{bp}}{\mathrm{RT}}=\Omega_{\mathrm{b}} \frac{\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{r}}}{\mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{r}}} \tag{15-166}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{A}}{\mathrm{~B}}=\frac{\Omega_{\mathrm{a}}}{\Omega_{\mathrm{b}}}\left(\frac{\alpha}{\mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{r}}}\right) \tag{15-167}
\end{equation*}
$$

where:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{r}}=\mathrm{p} / \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}} \\
& \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{r}}=\mathrm{T} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c}}
\end{aligned}
$$

In the cubic form and in terms of the Z factor, the above three equations of state can be written:
vdW: $Z^{3}-Z^{2}(1+B)+Z A-A B=0$
SRK: $\mathrm{Z}^{3}-\mathrm{Z}^{2}+\mathrm{Z}\left(\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{B}^{2}\right)-\mathrm{AB}=0$
PR: $Z^{3}-Z^{2}(1-B)+Z\left(A-3 B^{2}-2 B\right)-\left(A B-B^{2}-B^{3}\right)=0$
and the pure component fugacity coefficient is given by:
VdW: $\ln (\mathrm{f} / \mathrm{p})=\mathrm{Z}-1-\ln (\mathrm{Z}-\mathrm{B})-\frac{\mathrm{A}}{\mathrm{Z}}$
SRK: $\ln (\mathrm{f} / \mathrm{p})=\mathrm{Z}-1-\ln (\mathrm{Z}-\mathrm{B})-\left(\frac{\mathrm{A}}{\mathrm{B}}\right) \ln \left(1+\frac{\mathrm{B}}{\mathrm{Z}}\right)$
PR: $\ln (\mathrm{f} / \mathrm{p})=\mathrm{Z}-1-\ln (\mathrm{Z}-\mathrm{B})-\left(\frac{\mathrm{A}}{2 \sqrt{2} \mathrm{~B}}\right) \ln \left(\frac{\mathrm{Z}+(1+\sqrt{2}) \mathrm{B}}{\mathrm{Z}-(1-\sqrt{2}) \mathrm{B}}\right)$
A typical iterative procedure for the calculation of pure component vapor pressure at any temperature T through one of the above EOS is summarized below:

Step 1. Calculate the reduced temperature, i.e., $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{r}}=\mathrm{T} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c}}$.
Step 2. Calculate the ratio A/B from Equation 15-167.

## Step 3. Assume a value for B.

Step 4. Solve Equation (15-168) and obtain $Z^{\mathrm{L}}$ and $\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{V}}$, i.e., smallest and largest roots, for both phases.

Step 5. Substitute $Z^{\mathrm{L}}$ and $\mathrm{Z}^{\mathrm{v}}$ into the pure component fugacity coefficient and obtain $\ln (\mathrm{f} / \mathrm{p})$ for both phases.

Step 6. Compare the two values of $\mathrm{f} / \mathrm{p}$. If the isofugacity condition is not satisfied, assume a new value of B and repeat steps 3 through 6.

Step 7. From the final value of B, obtain the vapor pressure from Equation 15-166, or:

$$
\mathrm{B}=\Omega_{\mathrm{b}} \frac{\left(\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{v}} / \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}\right)}{\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{r}}}
$$

Solving for $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{v}}$ gives

$$
\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{v}}=\frac{\mathrm{BT}_{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{c}}}{\Omega_{\mathrm{b}}}
$$

## SPLITTING AND LUMPING SCHEMES OF THE PLUS-FRACTION

The hydrocarbon plus fractions that comprise a significant portion of naturally occurring hydrocarbon fluids create major problems when predicting the thermodynamic properties and the volumetric behavior of these fluids by equations of state. These problems arise due to the difficulty of properly characterizing the plus fractions (heavy ends) in terms of their critical properties and acentric factors.

Whitson (1980) and Maddox and Erbar (1982, 1984), among others, have shown the distinct effect of the heavy fractions characterization procedure on PVT relationship prediction by equations of state. Usually, these undefined plus fractions, commonly known as the $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ fractions, contain an undefined number of components with a carbon number higher than 6 . Molecular weight and specific gravity of the $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ fraction may be the only measured data available.

In the absence of detailed analytical data for the plus fraction in a hydrocarbon mixture, erroneous predictions and conclusions can result if the plus fraction is used directly as a single component in the mixture
phase behavior calculations. Numerous authors have indicated that these errors can be substantially reduced by "splitting" or "breaking down" the plus fraction into a manageable number of fractions (pseudo-components) for equation of state calculations.

The problem, then, is how to adequately split a $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ fraction into a number of psuedo-components characterized by:

- Mole fractions
- Molecular weights
- Specific gravities

These characterization properties, when properly $\mathrm{M}_{7+}$ combined, should match the measured plus fraction properties, i.e., $(\mathrm{M})_{7+}$ and $(\gamma)_{7+}$.

## Splitting Schemes

Splitting schemes refer to the procedures of dividing the heptanes-plus fraction into hydrocarbon groups with a single carbon number ( $\mathrm{C}_{7}, \mathrm{C}_{8}$, $\mathrm{C}_{9}$, etc.) and are described by the same physical properties used for pure components.

Several authors have proposed different schemes for extending the molar distribution behavior of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$, i.e., the molecular weight and specific gravity. In general, the proposed schemes are based on the observation that lighter systems such as condensates usually exhibit exponential molar distribution, while heavier systems often show left-skewed distributions. This behavior is shown schematically in Figure 15-15.

Three important requirements should be satisfied when applying any of the proposed splitting models:

1. The sum of the mole fractions of the individual pseudo-components is equal to the mole fraction of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$.
2. The sum of the products of the mole fraction and the molecular weight of the individual pseudo-components is equal to the product of the mole fraction and molecular weight of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$.
3. The sum of the product of the mole fraction and molecular weight divided by the specific gravity of each individual component is equal to that of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$.

The above requirements can be expressed mathematically by the following relationship:


Figure 15-15. Exponential and left-skewed distribution functions.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sum_{n=7}^{N+} z_{n}=z_{7+}  \tag{15-169}\\
& \sum_{n=7}^{N+}\left[z_{n} M_{n}\right]=z_{7+} M_{7+}  \tag{15-170}\\
& \sum_{n=7}^{N+} \frac{z_{n} M_{n}}{\gamma_{n}}=\frac{z_{7+} M_{7+}}{\gamma_{7+}} \tag{15-171}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\quad \mathrm{z}_{7+}=$ mole fraction of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$
$\mathrm{n}=$ number of carbon atoms

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{N}_{+}= & \text {last hydrocarbon group in } \mathrm{C}_{7+} \text { with } \mathrm{n} \text { carbon atoms, e.g., } \\
& 20+
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{n}}=\text { mole fraction of psuedo-component with } \mathrm{n} \text { carbon }
$$ atoms

$\mathrm{M}_{7+}, \gamma_{7+}=$ measure of molecular weight and specific gravity of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ $\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{n}}, \gamma_{\mathrm{n}}=$ Molecular weight and specific gravity of the psuedocomponent with n carbon atoms

Several splitting schemes have been proposed recently. These schemes, as discussed below, are used to predict the compositional distribution of the heavy plus fraction.

## Katz's Method

Katz (1983) presented an easy-to-use graphical correlation for breaking down into pseudo-components the $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ fraction present in condensate systems. The method was originated by studying the compositional behavior of six condensate systems using detailed extended analysis. On a semi-log scale, the mole percent of each constituent of the $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ fraction versus the carbon number in the fraction was plotted. The resulting relationship can be conveniently expressed mathematically by the following expression:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{n}}=1.38205 \mathrm{z}_{7+} \mathrm{e}^{-0.25903 \mathrm{n}} \tag{15-172}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{z}_{7_{+}}=$mole fracture of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ in the condensate system
$\mathrm{n}=$ number of carbon atoms of the psuedo-component
$\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{n}}=$ mole fraction of the pseudo-component with number of carbon atoms of $n$

Equation 15-172 is repeatedly applied until Equation 15-169 is satisfied. The molecular weight and specific gravity of the last pseudo-component can be calculated from Equations 15-170 and 15-171, respectively.

The computational procedure of Katz's method is best explained through the following example.

## Example 15-17

A naturally occurring condensate gas system has the following composition:

| Component | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.9135 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.0403 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.0153 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.0039 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.0043 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.0015 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.0019 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.0039 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 0.0154 |

The molecular weight and specific gravity of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ are 141.25 and 0.797 , respectively.
a. Using Katz's splitting scheme, extend the compositional distribution of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ to the pseudo-fraction $\mathrm{C}_{16+}$.
b. Calculate $\mathrm{M}, \gamma, \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{b}}, \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}, \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c}}$, and $\omega$ of $\mathrm{C}_{16+}$.

## Solution

a. Applying Equation $15-172$ with $\mathrm{z}_{7+}=0.0154$ gives

| $\mathbf{n}$ | Experimental $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{n}}$ | Equation $\mathbf{1 5 - 1 7 2} \mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{n}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7 | 0.00361 | 0.00347 |
| 8 | 0.00285 | 0.00268 |
| 9 | 0.00222 | 0.00207 |
| 10 | 0.00158 | 0.001596 |
| 11 | 0.00121 | 0.00123 |
| 12 | 0.00097 | 0.00095 |
| 13 | 0.00083 | 0.00073 |
| 14 | 0.00069 | 0.000566 |
| 15 | 0.00050 | 0.000437 |
| $16+$ | 0.00094 | $0.001671^{*}$ |

*This value is obtained by applying Equations 15-169, i.e., $0.0154-\sum_{\mathrm{n}=7}^{15} \mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{n}}=0.001671$.
b.

Step 1. Calculate the molecular weight and specific gravity of $\mathrm{C}_{16+}$ by solving Equations 15-170 and 15-171 for these properties:

$$
\mathrm{M}_{16+}=\mathrm{z}_{7+} \mathrm{M}_{7+}-\left[\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{z}_{16+}}\right) \sum_{\mathrm{n}=7}^{15}\left(\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{n}} \cdot \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)\right]
$$

and
$\gamma_{16+}=\frac{\mathrm{z}_{16+} \mathrm{M}_{16+}}{\left(\mathrm{z}_{7+} \mathrm{M}_{7+} / \gamma_{7+}\right)}-\sum_{\mathrm{n}=7}^{15}\left(\frac{\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{n}}}{\gamma_{\mathrm{n}}}\right)$
where $M_{n}, \gamma_{n}=$ molecular weight and specific gravity of the hydrocarbon group with n carbon atoms. The calculations are performed in the following tabulated form:

| $\mathbf{n}$ | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{n}}$ | $\mathbf{M}_{\mathbf{n}}$ <br> (Table 1-1) | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{n}} \mathbf{M}_{\mathbf{n}}$ | $\boldsymbol{\gamma}_{\boldsymbol{n}}$ <br> (Table 1-1) | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{n}} \cdot \mathbf{M} / \boldsymbol{\gamma}_{\mathbf{n}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7 | 0.00347 | 96 | 0.33312 | 0.727 | 0.4582 |
| 8 | 0.00268 | 107 | 0.28676 | 0.749 | 0.3829 |
| 9 | 0.00207 | 121 | 0.25047 | 0.768 | 0.3261 |
| 10 | 0.001596 | 134 | 0.213864 | 0.782 | 0.27348 |
| 11 | 0.00123 | 147 | 0.18081 | 0.793 | 0.22801 |
| 12 | 0.00095 | 161 | 0.15295 | 0.804 | 0.19024 |
| 13 | 0.00073 | 175 | 0.12775 | 0.815 | 0.15675 |
| 14 | 0.000566 | 190 | 0.10754 | 0.826 | 0.13019 |
| 15 | 0.000437 | 206 | 0.09002 | 0.836 | 0.10768 |
| $16+$ | 0.001671 | - | - | - | - |
|  |  |  | 1.743284 |  | 2.25355 |

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{M}_{16+} & =\frac{(0.0154)(141.25)-1.743284}{0.001671}=258.5 \\
\gamma_{16+} & =\frac{(0.001671)(258.5)}{\frac{(0.0154)(141.25)}{(0.797)}}-2.25355=0.908
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 2. Calculate the boiling points, critical pressure, and critical temperature of $\mathrm{C}_{16+}$ by using the Riazi-Daubert correlation to give:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{b}}=1,136^{\circ} \mathrm{R} \\
& \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}=215 \mathrm{psia} \\
& \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{c}}=1,473^{\circ} \mathrm{R}
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 3. Calculate the acentric factor of $\mathrm{C}_{16+}$ by applying the Edmister correlation to give $\omega=0.684$.

## Lohrenz's Method

Lohrenz et al. (1964) proposed that the heptanes-plus fraction could be divided into pseudo-components with carbon numbers ranging from 7 to 40. They mathematically stated that the mole fraction $z_{n}$ is related to its number of carbon atoms n and the mole fraction of the hexane fraction $\mathrm{z}_{6}$ by the expression:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{Z}_{6} \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{n}-6)^{2}+\mathrm{B}(\mathrm{n}-6)} \tag{15-173}
\end{equation*}
$$

The constants A and B are determined such that the constraints given by Equations 15-169 through 15-171 are satisfied.

The use of Equation 15-173 assumes that the individual $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ components are distributed through the hexane mole fraction and tail off to an extremely small quantity of heavy hydrocarbons.

## Example 15-18

Rework Example $15-17$ by using the Lohrenz splitting scheme and assuming that a partial molar distribution of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ is available. The composition is given below:

| Component | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.9135 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.0403 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.0153 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.0039 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.0043 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.0015 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.0019 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.0039 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7}$ | 0.00361 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{8}$ | 0.00285 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{9}$ | 0.00222 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{10}$ | 0.00158 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{11+}$ | 0.00514 |

## Solution

Step 1. Determine the coefficients A and B of Equation 15-173 by the least-squares fit to the mole fractions $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ through $\mathrm{C}_{10}$ to give $\mathrm{A}=$ 0.03453 and $\mathrm{B}=0.08777$.

Step 2. Solve for the mole fraction of $\mathrm{C}_{10}$ through $\mathrm{C}_{15}$ by applying Equation 15-173 and setting $\mathrm{z}_{6}=0.0039$ :

| Component | Experimental $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{n}}$ | Equation $\mathbf{1 5} \mathbf{- 1 7 3} \mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{n}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7}$ | 0.00361 | 0.00361 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{8}$ | 0.00285 | 0.00285 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{9}$ | 0.00222 | 0.00222 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{10}$ | 0.00158 | 0.00158 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{11}$ | 0.00121 | 0.00106 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{12}$ | 0.00097 | 0.00066 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{13}$ | 0.00083 | 0.00039 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{14}$ | 0.00069 | 0.00021 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{15}$ | 0.00050 | 0.00011 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{16+}$ | 0.00094 | $0.00271^{*}$ |

*Obtained by applying Equation 15-169.
Step 3. Calculate the molecular weight and specific gravity of $\mathrm{C}_{16+}$ by applying Equations $15-170$ and $15-171$ to give $(\mathrm{M})_{16+}=233.3$ and $(\gamma)_{16+}=0.943$.

Step 4. Solve for $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{b}}, \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}, \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c}}$, and $\omega$ by applying the Riazi-Daubert and Edmister correlations, to give:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{b}} & =1,103^{\circ} \mathrm{R} \\
\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}} & =251 \mathrm{psia} \\
\mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{c}} & =1,467^{\circ} \mathrm{R} \\
\omega & =0.600
\end{aligned}
$$

## Pedersen's Method

Pedersen et al. (1982) proposed that, for naturally occurring hydrocarbon mixtures, an exponential relationship exists between the mole fraction of a component and the corresponding carbon number. They expressed this relationship mathematically in the following form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{e}^{(\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{A}) / \mathrm{B}} \tag{15-174}
\end{equation*}
$$

where A and B are constants.
For condensates and volatile oils, Pedersen and coworkers suggested that A and B can be determined by a least-squares fit to the molar distribution of the lighter fractions. Equation 15-174 can then be used to calculate
the molar content of each of the heavier fractions by extrapolation. The classical constraints as given by Equations 15-169 through 15-171 are also imposed.

## Example 15-19

Rework Example 15-18 using the Pedersen splitting correlation.

## Solution

Step 1. Calculate coefficients A and B by the least-squares fit to the molar distribution of $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ through $\mathrm{C}_{10}$ to give $\mathrm{A}=-14.404639$ and $B=-3.8125739$.

Step 2. Solve for the mole fraction of $\mathrm{C}_{10}$ through $\mathrm{C}_{15}$ by applying Equation 15-176.

| Component | Experimental $\mathbf{z}_{\boldsymbol{n}}$ | Calculated $\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{n}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7}$ | 0.000361 | 0.00361 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{8}$ | 0.00285 | 0.00285 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{9}$ | 0.00222 | 0.00222 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{10}$ | 0.00158 | 0.00166 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{11}$ | 0.00121 | 0.00128 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{12}$ | 0.00097 | 0.00098 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{13}$ | 0.00083 | 0.00076 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{14}$ | 0.00069 | 0.00058 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{15}$ | 0.00050 | 0.00045 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{16+}$ | 0.00094 | $0.00101^{*}$ |

*From Equation 15-169.

## Ahmed's Method

Ahmed et al. (1985) devised a simplified method for splitting the $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ fraction into pseudo-components. The method originated from studying the molar behavior of 34 condensate and crude oil systems through detailed laboratory compositional analysis of the heavy fractions. The only required data for the proposed method are the molecular weight and the total mole fraction of the heptanes-plus fraction.

The splitting scheme is based on calculating the mole fraction $\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{n}}$ at a progressively higher number of carbon atoms. The extraction process
continues until the sum of the mole fraction of the pseudo-components equals the total mole fraction of the heptanes-plus ( $\mathrm{z}_{7+}$ ).

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{n}+}\left[\frac{\mathrm{M}_{(\mathrm{n}+1)+}-\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{n}+}}{\mathrm{M}_{(\mathrm{n}+1)+}-\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{n}}}\right] \tag{15-175}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{n}}=$ mole fraction of the pseudo-component with a number of carbon atoms of $\mathrm{n}\left(\mathrm{z}_{7}, \mathrm{z}_{8}, \mathrm{z}_{9}\right.$, etc.)
$\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{n}}=$ molecular weight of the hydrocarbon group with n carbon atoms as given in Table 1-1 in Chapter 1
$M_{n+}=$ molecular weight of the $n+$ fraction as calculated by the following expression:

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{(n+1)+}=M_{7+}+S(n-6) \tag{15-176}
\end{equation*}
$$

where n is the number of carbon atoms and S is the coefficient of Equation 15-178 with these values:

| Number of Carbon Atoms | Condensate Systems | Crude Oil Systems |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{n} \leq 8$ | 15.5 | 16.5 |
| $\mathrm{n}>8$ | 17.0 | 20.1 |

The stepwise calculation sequences of the proposed correlation are summarized in the following steps:

Step 1. According to the type of hydrocarbon system under investigation (condensate or crude oil), select appropriate values for the coefficients.

Step 2. Knowing the molecular weight of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ fraction $\left(\mathrm{M}_{7+}\right)$, calculate the molecular weight of the octanes-plus fraction $\left(\mathrm{M}_{8+}\right)$ by applying Equation 15-176.

Step 3. Calculate the mole fraction of the heptane fraction $\left(\mathrm{z}_{7}\right)$ using Equation 15-175.

Step 4. Apply steps 2 and 3 repeatedly for each component in the system ( $\mathrm{C}_{8}, \mathrm{C}_{9}$, etc.) until the sum of the calculated mole fractions is equal to the mole fraction of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ of the system.

The splitting scheme is best explained through the following example.

## Example 15-20

Rework Example 15-19 using Ahmed's splitting method.

## Solution

Step 1. Calculate the molecular weight of $\mathrm{C}_{8+}$ by applying Equation 15-176:

$$
M_{8+}=141.25+15.5(7-6)=156.75
$$

Step 2. Solve for the mole fraction of heptane ( $\mathrm{z}_{7}$ ) by applying Equation 15-175:

$$
\mathrm{z}_{7}=\mathrm{z}_{7+}\left[\frac{\mathrm{M}_{8+}-\mathrm{M}_{7+}}{\mathrm{M}_{8+}-\mathrm{M}_{7}}\right]=0.0154\left[\frac{156.75-141.25}{156.75-96}\right]=0.00393
$$

Step 3. Calculate the molecular weight of $\mathrm{C}_{9+}$ from Equation 15-178:

$$
\mathrm{M}_{9+}=141.25+15.5(8-6)=172.25
$$

Step 4. Determine the mole fraction of $\mathrm{C}_{8}$ from Equation 15-177:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{z}_{8} & =\mathrm{z}_{8+}\left[\left(\mathrm{M}_{9+}-\mathrm{M}_{8+}\right) /\left(\mathrm{M}_{9+}-\mathrm{M}_{8}\right)\right] \\
\mathrm{z}_{8} & =(0.0154-0.00393)[(172.5-156.75) /(172.5-107)] \\
& =0.00276
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 5. This extracting method is repeated as outlined in the above steps to give:

| Component | $\mathbf{n}$ | $\mathbf{M}_{\mathbf{n +}}$ <br> Equation 15-176 | $\mathbf{M}_{\boldsymbol{n}}$ <br> (Table 1-1) | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{n}}$ <br> Equation 15-175 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7}$ | 7 | 141.25 | 96 | 0.000393 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{8}$ | 8 | 156.25 | 107 | 0.00276 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{9}$ | 9 | 175.25 | 121 | 0.00200 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{10}$ | 10 | 192.25 | 134 | 0.00144 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{11}$ | 11 | 209.25 | 147 | 0.00106 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{12}$ | 12 | 226.25 | 161 | 0.0008 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{13}$ | 13 | 243.25 | 175 | 0.00061 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{14}$ | 14 | 260.25 | 190 | 0.00048 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{15}$ | 15 | 277.25 | 206 | 0.00038 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{16+}$ | $16+$ | 294.25 | 222 | $0.00159 *$ |

Step 6. The boiling point, critical properties, and the acentric factor of $\mathrm{C}_{16+}$ are then determined by using the appropriate methods, to

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{M} & =222 \\
\gamma & =0.856 \\
\mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{b}} & =1174.6^{\circ} \mathrm{R} \\
\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}} & =175.9 \mathrm{psia} \\
\mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{c}} & =1449.3^{\circ} \mathrm{R} \\
\omega & =0.742
\end{aligned}
$$

## Lumping Schemes

The large number of components necessary to describe the hydrocarbon mixture for accurate phase behavior modeling frequently burdens EOS calculations. Often, the problem is either lumping together the many experimentally determined fractions, or modeling the hydrocarbon system when the only experimental data available for the $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ fraction are the molecular weight and specific gravity.

Generally, with a sufficiently large number of pseudo-components used in characterizing the heavy fraction of a hydrocarbon mixture, a satisfactory prediction of the PVT behavior by the equation of state can be obtained. However, in compositional models, the cost and computing time can increase significantly with the increased number of components in the system. Therefore, strict limitations are placed on the maximum number of components that can be used in compositional models and the original components have to be lumped into a smaller number of pseudocomponents.

The term lumping or pseudoization then denotes the reduction in the number of components used in EOS calculations for reservoir fluids. This reduction is accomplished by employing the concept of the pseudocomponent. The pseudo-component denotes a group of pure components lumped together and represented by a single component.

Several problems are associated with "regrouping" the original components into a smaller number without losing the predicting power of the equation of state. These problems include:

- How to select the groups of pure components to be represented by one pseudo-component each
- What mixing rules should be used for determining the EOS constants ( $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{c}}, \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c}}$, and $\omega$ ) for the new lumped pseudo-components

Several unique techniques have been published that can be used to address the above lumping problems; notably the methods proposed by:

- Lee et al. (1979)
- Whitson (1980)
- Mehra et al. (1983)
- Montel and Gouel (1984)
- Schlijper (1984)
- Behrens and Sandler (1986)
- Gonzalez, Colonomos, and Rusinek (1986)

Several of these techniques are presented in the following discussion.

## Whitson's Lumping Scheme

Whitson (1980) proposed a regrouping scheme whereby the compositional distribution of the $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ fraction is reduced to only a few multiple-carbon-number (MCN) groups. Whitson suggested that the number of MCN groups necessary to describe the plus fraction is given by the following empirical rule:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{g}}=\operatorname{Int}[1+3.3 \log (\mathrm{~N}-\mathrm{n})] \tag{15-177}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{g}}=$ number of MCN groups
Int $=$ integer
$\mathrm{N}=$ number of carbon atoms of the last component in the hydrocarbon system
$\mathrm{n}=$ number of carbon atoms of the first component in the plus fraction, i.e., $\mathrm{n}=7$ for $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$.

The integer function requires that the real expression evaluated inside the brackets be rounded to the nearest integer. Whitson pointed out that for black-oil systems, one could reduce the calculated value of $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{g}}$.

The molecular weights separating each MCN group are calculated from the following expression:

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{I}=M_{C 7}\left(\frac{M_{N+}}{M_{\mathrm{C} 7}}\right)^{\mathrm{I} / \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{g}}} \tag{15-178}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $(\mathrm{M})_{\mathrm{N}+}=$ molecular weight of the last reported component in the extended analysis of the hydrocarbon system

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{C} 7} & =\text { molecular weight of } \mathrm{C}_{7} \\
\mathrm{I} & =1,2, \ldots, \mathrm{~N}_{\mathrm{g}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Components with molecular weight falling within the boundaries of $\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{I}-1}$ to $\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{I}}$ are included in the I'th MCN group. Example 15-21 illustrates the use of Equations 15-177 and 15-178.

## Example 15-21

Given the following compositional analysis of the $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ fraction in a condensate system, determine the appropriate number of pseudo-components forming in the $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$.

| Component | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7}$ | 0.00347 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{8}$ | 0.00268 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{9}$ | 0.00207 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{10}$ | 0.001596 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{11}$ | 0.00123 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{12}$ | 0.00095 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{13}$ | 0.00073 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{14}$ | 0.000566 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{15}$ | 0.000437 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{16+}$ | 0.001671 |

$$
M_{16+}=259
$$

## Solution

Step 1. Determine the molecular weight of each component in the system:

| Component | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{M}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7}$ | 0.00347 | 96 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{8}$ | 0.00268 | 107 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{9}$ | 0.00207 | 121 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{10}$ | 0.001596 | 134 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{11}$ | 0.00123 | 147 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{12}$ | 0.00095 | 161 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{13}$ | 0.00073 | 175 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{14}$ | 0.000566 | 190 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{15}$ | 0.000437 | 206 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{16+}$ | 0.001671 | 259 |

Step 2. Calculate the number of pseudo-components from Equation 15-178:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{g}}=\operatorname{Int}[1+3 \cdot 3 \log (16-7)] \\
& \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{g}}=\operatorname{Int}[4.15] \\
& \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{g}}=4
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 3. Determine the molecular weights separating the hydrocarbon groups by applying Equation 15-179:
$M_{I}=96\left[\frac{259}{96}\right]^{1 / 4}$
$M_{I}=96[2.698]^{1 / 4}$

| $\boldsymbol{I}$ | $(\mathbf{M})_{\mathbf{1}}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1 | 123 |
| 2 | 158 |
| 3 | 202 |
| 4 | 259 |

- First pseudo-component: The first pseudo-component includes all components with molecular weight in the range of 96 to 123 . This group then includes $\mathrm{C}_{7}, \mathrm{C}_{8}$, and $\mathrm{C}_{9}$.
- Second pseudo-component: The second pseudo-component contains all components with a molecular weight higher than 123 to a molecular weight of 158 . This group includes $\mathrm{C}_{10}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{11}$.
- Third pseudo-component: The third pseudo-component includes components with a molecular weight higher than 158 to a molecular weight of 202. Therefore, this group includes $\mathrm{C}_{12}, \mathrm{C}_{13}$, and $\mathrm{C}_{14}$.
- Fourth pseudo-component: This pseudo-component includes all the remaining components, i.e., $\mathrm{C}_{15}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{16+}$.

| Group I | Component | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{1}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $\mathrm{C}_{7}$ | 0.00347 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{C}_{8}$ | 0.00268 | 0.00822 |
|  | $\mathrm{C}_{9}$ | 0.00207 |  |
| 2 | $\mathrm{C}_{10}$ | 0.001596 | 0.002826 |
|  | $\mathrm{C}_{11}$ | 0.00123 |  |
| 3 | $\mathrm{C}_{12}$ | 0.00095 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{C}_{13}$ | 0.00073 | 0.002246 |
|  | $\mathrm{C}_{14}$ | 0.000566 |  |
| 4 | $\mathrm{C}_{15}$ | 0.000437 |  |

It is convenient at this stage to present the mixing rules that can be employed to characterize the pseudo-component in terms of its pseudophysical and pseudo-critical properties. Because there are numerous ways to mix the properties of the individual components, all giving different properties for the pseudo-components, the choice of a correct mixing rule is as important as the lumping scheme. Some of these mixing rules are given next.

## Hong's Mixing Rules

Hong (1982) concluded that the weight fraction average $\mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{i}}$ is the best mixing parameter in characterizing the $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ fractions by the following mixing rules:

- Pseudo-critical pressure $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{cL}}=\sum^{\mathrm{L}} \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ci}}$
- Pseudo-critical temperature $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{cL}}=\sum^{\mathrm{L}} \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{ci}}$
- Pseudo-critical volume $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cL}}=\sum^{\mathrm{L}} \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ci}}$
- Pseudo-acentric factor $\omega_{\mathrm{L}}=\sum^{\mathrm{L}} \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{i}} \omega_{\mathrm{i}}$
- Pseudo-molecular weight $\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{L}}=\sum^{\mathrm{L}} \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{i}}$
- Binary interaction coefficient $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{kL}}=1-\sum_{\mathrm{i}}^{\mathrm{L}} \sum_{\mathrm{j}}^{\mathrm{L}} \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{j}}\left(1-\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{ij}}\right)$
with:

$$
\mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{i}}=\frac{\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\sum_{\mathrm{L}}^{\mathrm{L}} \mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{i}}}
$$

where: $\quad \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{i}}=$ average weight fraction
$\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{kL}}=$ binary interaction coefficient between the $\mathrm{k}^{\prime}$ th component and the lumped fraction

The subscript L in the above relationship denotes the lumped fraction.

## Lee's Mixing Rules

Lee et al. (1979), in their proposed regrouping model, employed Kay's mixing rules as the characterizing approach for determining the properties of the lumped fractions. Defining the normalized mole fraction of the component i in the lumped fraction as:

$$
\phi_{\mathrm{i}}=\mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}} / \sum^{\mathrm{L}} \mathrm{z}_{\mathrm{i}}
$$

the following rules are proposed:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{L}}=\sum^{\mathrm{L}} \phi_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{i}}  \tag{15-179}\\
& \gamma_{\mathrm{L}}=\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{L}} / \sum^{\mathrm{L}}\left[\phi_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{i}} / \gamma_{\mathrm{i}}\right]  \tag{15-180}\\
& \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cL}}=\sum^{\mathrm{L}}\left[\phi_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ci}} / \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{L}}\right]  \tag{15-181}\\
& \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{cL}}=\sum^{\mathrm{L}}\left[\phi_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{ci}}\right]  \tag{15-182}\\
& \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{cL}}=\sum^{\mathrm{L}}\left[\phi_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{ci}}\right]  \tag{15-183}\\
& \omega_{\mathrm{L}}=\sum^{\mathrm{L}}\left[\phi_{\mathrm{i}} \omega_{\mathrm{i}}\right] \tag{15-184}
\end{align*}
$$

## Example 15-22

Using Lee's mixing rules, determine the physical and critical properties of the four pseudo-components in Example 15-21.

## Solution

Step 1. Assign the appropriate physical and critical properties to each component:

| Group | Comp. | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{M}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\boldsymbol{\gamma}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{V}_{\mathrm{ci}}$ | $\mathbf{p}_{\mathrm{ci}}$ | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{ci}}$ | $\omega_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $\mathrm{C}_{7}$ | 0.00347 |  | $96^{*}$ | $0.272^{*}$ | $0.06289^{*}$ | $453^{*}$ | $985^{*}$ | $0.280^{*}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{C}_{8}$ | 0.00268 | 0.00822 | 107 | 0.748 | 0.06264 | 419 | 1036 | 0.312 |
|  | $\mathrm{C}_{9}$ | 0.00207 |  | 121 | 0.768 | 0.06258 | 383 | 1058 | 0.348 |
| 2 | $\mathrm{C}_{10}$ | 0.001596 | 0.002826 | 134 | 0.782 | 0.06273 | 351 | 1128 | 0.385 |
|  | $\mathrm{C}_{11}$ | 0.00123 |  | 147 | 0.793 | 0.06291 | 325 | 1166 | 0.419 |
| 3 | $\mathrm{C}_{12}$ | 0.00095 |  | 161 | 0.804 | 0.06306 | 302 | 1203 | 0.454 |
|  | $\mathrm{C}_{13}$ | 0.00073 | 0.002246 | 175 | 0.815 | 0.06311 | 286 | 1236 | 0.484 |
|  | $\mathrm{C}_{14}$ | 0.000566 |  | 190 | 0.826 | 0.06316 | 270 | 1270 | 0.516 |
| 4 | $\mathrm{C}_{15}$ | 0.000437 | 0.002108 | 206 | 0.826 | 0.06325 | 255 | 1304 | 0.550 |
|  | $\mathrm{C}_{16+}$ | 0.001671 |  | 259 | 0.908 | $0.0638^{\dagger}$ | $215^{\dagger}$ | 1467 | $0.68^{\dagger}$ |

*From Table 1-1.
${ }^{\dagger}$ Calculated.

Step 2. Calculate the physical and critical properties of each group by applying Equations 15-179 through 15-184 to give:

| Group | $\mathbf{Z}_{\mathbf{I}}$ | $\mathbf{M}_{\mathbf{L}}$ | $\gamma_{\mathbf{L}}$ | $\mathbf{V}_{\mathrm{cL}}$ | $\mathbf{P}_{\mathrm{cL}}$ | $\mathbf{T}_{\mathrm{cL}}$ | $\omega_{\mathrm{L}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.00822 | 105.9 | 0.746 | 0.0627 | 424 | 1020 | 0.3076 |
| 2 | 0.002826 | 139.7 | 0.787 | 0.0628 | 339.7 | 1144.5 | 0.4000 |
| 3 | 0.002246 | 172.9 | 0.814 | 0.0631 | 288 | 1230.6 | 0.4794 |
| 4 | 0.002108 | 248 | 0.892 | 0.0637 | 223.3 | 1433 | 0.6531 |

## PROBLEMS

1. A hydrocarbon system has the following composition:

| Component | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.30 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.10 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.05 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.03 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.03 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.02 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.02 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.05 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 0.40 |

Given the following additional data:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { System pressure } & =2,100 \mathrm{psia} \\
\text { System temperature } & =150^{\circ} \mathrm{F} \\
\text { Specific gravity of } \mathrm{C}_{7+} & =0.80 \\
\text { Molecular weight of } \mathrm{C}_{7+} & =140
\end{aligned}
$$

Calculate the equilibrium ratios of the above system.
2. A well is producing oil and gas with the compositions given below at a gas-oil ratio of $500 \mathrm{scf} / \mathrm{STB}$ :

| Component | $\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathbf{y}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.35 | 0.60 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.08 | 0.10 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.07 | 0.10 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.06 | 0.07 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.05 | 0.05 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.05 | 0.05 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 0.34 | 0.05 |

Given the following additional data:
Current reservoir pressure $=3000 \mathrm{psia}$
Bubble-point pressure $=2800 \mathrm{psia}$
Reservoir temperature $=120^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$
M of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}=125$
Specific gravity of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}=0.823$

Calculate the composition of the reservoir fluid.
3. A saturated hydrocarbon mixture with the composition given below exists in a reservoir at $234^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ :

| Component | $\mathbf{z}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.3805 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.0933 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.0885 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.0600 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.0378 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.0356 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 0.3043 |

## Calculate:

a. The bubble-point pressure of the mixture.
b. The compositions of the two phases if the mixture is flashed at 500 psia and $150^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$.
c. The density of the liquid phase.
d. The compositions of the two phases if the liquid from the first separator is further flashed at 14.7 psia and $60^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$.
e. The oil formation volume factor at the bubble-point pressure.
f. The original gas solubility.
g. The oil viscosity at the bubble-point pressure.
4. A crude oil exists in a reservoir at its bubble-point pressure of 2520 psig and a temperature of $180^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$. The oil has the following composition:

| Component | $\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ | 0.0044 |
| $\mathrm{~N}_{2}$ | 0.0045 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.3505 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.0464 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.0246 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.0683 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.0083 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.0080 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.0080 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.0546 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 0.4824 |

The molecular weight and specific gravity of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ are 225 and 0.8364 . The reservoir contains initially 12 MMbbl of oil. The surface facilities consist of two separation stages connecting in series. The first separation stage operates at 500 psig and $100^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$. The second stage operates under standard conditions.
a. Characterize $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ in terms of its critical properties, boiling point, and acentric factor.
b. Calculate the initial oil in place in STB.
c. Calculate the standard cubic feet of gas initially in solution.
d. Calculate the composition of the free gas and the composition of the remaining oil at 2495 psig, assuming the overall composition of the system will remain constant.
5. A pure n-butane exists in the two-phase region at $120^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$. Calculate the density of the coexisting phase by using the following equations of state:
a. Van der Waals
b. Redlich-Kwong
c. Soave-Redlich-Kwong
d. Peng-Robinson
6. A crude oil system with the following composition exists at its bubblepoint pressure of $3,250 \mathrm{psia}$ and $155^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ :

| Component | $\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.42 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.08 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.06 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.02 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.01 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.04 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 0.37 |

If the molecular weight and specific gravity of the heptanes-plus fraction are 225 and 0.823 , respectively, calculate the density of the crude oil by using:
a. Van der Waals EOS
b. Redlich-Kwong EOS
c. SRR EOS
d. PR EOS
7. Calculate the vapor pressure of propane at $100^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ by using:
a. Van der Waals EOS
b. SRK EOS
c. PR EOS

Compare the results with that obtained from the Cox chart.
8. A natural gas exists at 2000 psi and $150^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$. The gas has the following composition:

| Component | $\boldsymbol{y}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.80 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.10 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.07 |
| $\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.02 |
| $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.01 |

Calculate the density of the gas using the following equations of state:
a. VdW
b. RK
c. SRK
d. PR
9. The heptanes-plus fraction in a condensate gas system is characterized by a molecular weight and specific gravity of 190 and 0.8 , respectively. The mole fraction of the $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ is 0.12 . Extend the molar distribution of the plus fraction to $\mathrm{C}_{20+}$ by using:
a. Katz's method
b. Ahmed's method

Determine the critical properties of $\mathrm{C}_{20+}$.
10. A naturally occurring crude oil system has a heptanes-plus fraction with the following properties:
$\mathrm{M}_{7+}=213$
$\gamma_{7+}=0.8405$
$\mathrm{x}_{7+}=0.3497$
Extend the molar distribution of the plus fraction to $\mathrm{C}_{25+}$ and determine the critical properties and acentric factor of the last component.
11. A crude oil system has the following composition:

| Component | $\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ | 0.3100 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ | 0.1042 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ | 0.1187 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{4}$ | 0.0732 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{5}$ | 0.0441 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ | 0.0255 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ | 0.3243 |

The molecular weight and specific gravity of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ are 215 and 0.84 , respectively.
a. Extend the molar distribution of $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ to $\mathrm{C}_{20+}$.
b. Calculate the appropriate number of pseudo-components necessary to adequately represent the composition from $\mathrm{C}_{7}$ to $\mathrm{C}_{20+}$ and characterize the resulting pseudo-components in terms of:

- Molecular weight
- Specific gravity
- Critical properties
- Acentric factor


## REFERENCES

1. Ahmed, T., "A Practical Equation of State," SPERE, Feb. 1991, Vol. 291, pp. 136-137.
2. Ahmed, T., Cady, G., and Story, A., "A Generalized Correlation for Characterizing the Hydrocarbon Heavy Fractions," SPE Paper 14266 presented at
the SPE 60th Annual Technical Conference, Las Vegas, NV, Sep. 22-25, 1985.
3. Alani, G. H., and Kennedy, H. T., "Volume of Liquid Hydrocarbons at High Temperatures and Pressures," Trans. AIME, 1960, Vol. 219, pp. 288-292.
4. Amyx, J., Bass, D., and Whitney, R., Petroleum Reservoir Engineering. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1960.
5. Behrens, R., and Sandler, S., "The Use of Semi-Continuous Description to Model the $\mathrm{C}_{7+}$ Fraction in Equation of State Calculation," SPE/DOE Paper 14925 presented at the 5th Annual Symposium on EOR, Tulsa, OK, April 20-23, 1986.
6. Brinkman, F. H., and Sicking, J. N., "Equilibrium Ratios for Reservoir Studies," Trans. AIME, 1960, Vol. 219, pp. 313-319.
7. Campbell, J. M., Gas Conditioning and Processing, Vol. 1. Norman, OK: Campbell Petroleum Series, 1976.
8. Chueh, P. and Prausnitz, J., "Vapor-Liquid Equilibria at High Pressures: Calculation of Critical Temperatures, Volumes, and Pressures of Nonpolar Mixtures," AIChE Journal, 1967, Vol. 13, No. 6, pp. 1107-1112.
9. Clark, N., Elements of Petroleum Reservoirs. Dallas: Society of Petroleum Engineers, 1960.
10. Clark, N., "A Review of Reservoir Engineering," World Oil, June 1951.
11. Dykstra, H., and Mueller, T. D., "Calculation of Phase Composition and Properties for Lean- or Enriched-Gas Drive," SPEJ, Sep. 1965, pp. 239-246.
12. Edmister, W., and Lee, B., Applied Hydrocarbon Thermodynamics, Vol. 1, 2nd ed. Houston: Gulf Publishing Company, 1986, p. 52.
13. Elliot, J., and Daubert, T., "Revised Procedure for Phase Equilibrium Calculations with Soave Equation of State," Ind. Eng. Chem. Process Des. Dev., 1985, Vol. 23, pp. 743-748.
14. Gibbons, R., and Laughton, A., "An Equation of State for Polar and NonPolar Substances and Mixtures," J. Chem. Soc., 1984, Vol. 80, pp. 1019-1038.
15. Gonzalez, E., Colonomos, P., and Rusinek, I., "A New Approach for Characterizing Oil Fractions and for Selecting Pseudo-Components of Hydrocarbons," Canadian JPT, March-April 1986, pp. 78-84.
16. Graboski, M. S., and Daubert, T. E., "A Modified Soave Equation of State for Phase Equilibrium Calculations 1. Hydrocarbon System," Ind. Eng. Chem. Process Des. Dev., 1978, Vol. 17, pp. 443-448.
17. Hadden, J. T., "Convergence Pressure in Hydrocarbon Vapor-Liquid Equilibria," Chem. Eng. Progr. Symposium Ser., 1953, Vol. 49, No. 7, p. 53.
18. Hariu, O., and Sage, R., "Crude Split Figured by Computer," Hydrocarbon Process., April 1969, pp. 143-148.
19. Heyen, G., "A Cubic Equation of State with Extended Range of Application," paper presented at 2nd World Congress Chemical Engineering, Montreal, Oct. 4-9, 1983.
20. Hoffmann, A. E., Crump, J. S., and Hocott, R. C., "Equilibrium Constants for a Gas-Condensate System," Trans. AIME, 1953, Vol. 198, pp. 1-10.
21. Hong, K. C., "Lumped-Component Characterization of Crude Oils for Compositional Simulation," SPE/DOE Paper 10691 presented at the 3rd Joint Symposium on EOR, Tulsa, OK, April 4-7, 1982.
22. Jhaveri, B. S., and Youngren, G. K., "Three-Parameter Modification of the Peng-Robinson Equation of State to Improve Volumetric Predictions," SPE Paper 13118 presented at the 1984 SPE Annual Technical Conference, Houston, Sep. 16-19.
23. Katz, D. L., and Hachmuth, K. H., "Vaporization Equilibrium Constants in a Crude Oil-Natural Gas System," Ind. Eng. Chem., 1937, Vol. 29, p. 1072.
24. Katz, D., et al., "Overview of Phase Behavior of Oil and Gas Production," JPT, June 1983, pp. 1205-1214.
25. Katz, D., et al., Handbook of Natural Gas Engineering. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1959.
26. Kehn, D. M., "Rapid Analysis of Condensate Systems by Chromatography," JPT, April 1964, pp. 435-440.
27. Kubic, W. L., J., "A Modification of the Martin Equation of State for Calculating Vapor-Liquid Equilibria," Fluid Phase Equilibria, 1982, Vol. 9, pp. 79-97.
28. Lee B., and Kesler, G., "A Generalized Thermodynamic Correlation Based on Three-Parameter Corresponding States," AIChE Journal, May 1975, Vol 21, No. 3, pp. 510-527.
29. Lee, S., et al., "Experimental and Theoretical Studies on the Fluid Properties Required for Simulation of Thermal Processes," SPE Paper 8393 presented at the SPE 54th Annual Technical Conference, Las Vegas, NV, Sep. 23-26, 1979.
30. Lim, D., et al., "Calculation of Liquid Dropout for Systems Containing Water," SPE Paper 13094 presented at the SPE 59th Annual Technical Conference, Houston, Sep. 16-19, 1984.
31. Lohrenz, J., Bray, B. G., and Clark, C. R., "Calculating Viscosities of Reservoir Fluids from their Compositions," JPT, Oct. 1964, p. 1171, Trans. AIME, Vol. 231.
32. Maddox, R. N., and Erbar, J. H., "Improve P-V-T Predictions," Hydrocarbon Process., January 1984, pp. 119-121.
33. Maddox, R. N., and Erbar, J. H., Gas Conditioning and Processing, Vol. 3Advanced Techniques and Applications. Norman, OK: Campbell Petroleum Series, 1982.
34. Mehra, R., et al., "A Statistical Approach for Combining Reservoir Fluids into Pseudo Components for Compositional Model Studies," SPE Paper 11201 presented at the SPE 57th Annual Meeting, New Orleans, Sep. 26-29, 1983.
35. Montel, F., and Gouel, P., "A New Lumping Scheme of Analytical Data for Composition Studies," SPE Paper 13119 presented at the SPE 59th Annual Technical Conference, Houston, Sep. 16-19, 1984.
36. Nikos, V., et al., "Phase Behavior of Systems Comprising North Sea Reservoir Fluids and Injection Gases," JPT, Nov. 1986, pp. 1221-1233.
37. Patel, N., and Teja, A., "A New Equation of State for Fluids and Fluid Mixtures," Chem. Eng. Sci., 1982, Vol. 37, No. 3, pp. 463-473.
38. Pedersen, K., Thomassen, P., and Fredenslund, A., "Phase Equilibria and Separation Processes," Report SEP 8207. Denmark: Institute for Kemiteknik, Denmark Tekniske Hojskole (July 1982).
39. Peneloux, A., Rauzy, E., and Freze, R., "A Consistent Correlation for Redlich-Kwong-Soave Volumes," Fluid Phase Equilibria, 1982, Vol. 8, pp. 7-23.
40. Peng, D., and Robinson, D., "Two and Three Phase Equilibrium Calculations for Coal Gasification and Related Processes," ACS Symposium Series, No. 133, Thermodynamics of Aqueous Systems with Industrial Applications. Washington, DC: American Chemical Society, 1980.
41. Peng, D., and Robinson, D., "A New Two Constant Equation of State," Ind. Eng. Chem. Fund., 1976a, Vol. 15, No. 1, pp. 59-64.
42. Peng, D., and Robinson, D., "Two and Three Phase Equilibrium Calculations for Systems Containing Water," Canadian J. Chem. Eng., 1976b, Vol. 54, pp. 595-598.
43. Peterson, C. S., "A Systematic and Consistent Approach to Determine Binary Interaction Coefficients for the Peng-Robinson Equations of State," SPERE, Nov. 1989, pp. 488-496.
44. Redlich, O., and Kwong, J., "On the Thermodynamics of Solutions. An Equation of State. Fugacities of Gaseous Solutions," Chem. Rev., Vol. 44, 1949, pp. 233-247.
45. Reid, R., Prausnitz, J. M., and Sherwood, T., The Properties of Gases and Liquids, Third Edition. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1977, p. 21.
46. Robinson, D. B., and Peng, D. Y., "The Characterization of the Heptanes and Heavier Fractions," Research Report 28, Tulsa: GPA, 1978.
47. Rzasa, M. J., Glass, E. D., and Opfell, J. B., "Prediction of Critical Properties and Equilibrium Vaporization Constants for Complex Hydrocarbon Systems," Chem. Eng. Progr. Symposium Ser., 1952, Vol. 48, No. 2, p. 28.
48. Schlijper, A. G., "Simulation of Compositional Process: The Use of PseudoComponents in Equation of State Calculations," SPE/DOE Paper 12633 presented at the SPE/DOE 4th Symposium on EOR, Tulsa, OK, April 15-18, 1984.
49. Schmidt, G., and Wenzel, H., "A Modified Van der Waals Type Equation of State," Chem. Eng. Sci., 1980, Vol. 135, pp. 1503-1512.
50. Sim, W. J., and Daubert, T. E., "Prediction of Vapor-Liquid Equilibria of Undefined Mixtures," Ind. Eng. Chem. Process Des. Dev., 1980, Vol. 19, No. 3, pp. 380-393.
51. Slot-Petersen, C., "A Systematic and Consistent Approach to Determine Binary Interaction Coefficients for the Peng-Robinson Equation of State," SPE Paper 16941 presented at the SPE 62 Annual Technical Conference, Dallas, Sep. 27-30, 1987.
52. Soave, G., "Equilibrium Constants from a Modified Redlich-Kwong Equation of State," Chem. Eng. Sci., 1972, Vol. 27, pp. 1197-1203.
53. Spencer, C., Daubert, T., and Danner, R., "A Critical Review of Correlations for the Critical Properties of Defined Mixtures," AIChE Journal, 1973, Vol. 19, No. 3, pp. 522-527.
54. Standing, M. B., "A Set of Equations for Computing Equilibrium Ratios of a Crude Oil/Natural Gas System at Pressures Below 1,000 psia," JPT, Sep. 1979, pp. 1193-1195.
55. Standing, M. B., Volumetric and Phase Behavior of Oil Field Hydrocarbon Systems. Dallas: Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME, 1977.
56. Standing, M. B., and Katz, D. L., "Density of Crude Oils Saturated with Natural Gas," Trans. AIME, 1942, Vol. 146, pp. 159-165.
57. Stryjek, R., and Vera, J. H., "PRSV: An Improvement to the Peng-Robinson Equation of State for Pure Compounds and Mixtures," Canadian J. Chem. Eng., April 1986, Vol. 64, pp. 323-333.
58. Valderrama, J., and Cisternas, L., "A Cubic Equation of State for Polar and Other Complex Mixtures," Fluid Phase Equilibria, 1986, Vol. 29, pp. 431-438.
59. Van der Waals, J. D., "On the Continuity of the Liquid and Gaseous State," Ph.D. Dissertation, Sigthoff, Leiden, 1873.
60. Vidal, J., and Daubert, T., "Equations of State—Reworking the Old Forms," Chem. Eng. Sci., 1978, Vol. 33, pp. 787-791.
61. Whitson, C., "Characterizing Hydrocarbon Plus Fractions," EUR Paper 183 presented at the European Offshore Petroleum Conference, London, Oct. 21-24, 1980.
62. Whitson, C. H., and Torp, S. B., "Evaluating Constant Volume Depletion Data," SPE Paper 10067 presented at the SPE 56th Annual Fall Technical Conference, San Antonio, TX, Oct. 5-7, 1981.
63. Willman, B. T., and Teja, B. T., "Continuous Thermodynamics of Phase Equilibria Using a Multivariable Distribution Function and an Equation of State," AIChE Journal, Dec. 1986, Vol. 32, No. 12, pp. 2067-2078.
64. Wilson, G., "A Modified Redlich-Kwong EOS, Application to General Physical Data Calculations," Paper 15C presented at the Annual AIChE National Meeting, Cleveland, OH, May 4-7, 1968.
65. Winn, F. W., "Simplified Nomographic Presentation, Hydrocarbon Vapor-Liquid Equilibria," Chem. Eng. Progr. Symposium Ser., 1954, Vol. 33, No. 6, pp. 131-135.
66. Whitson, C., and Brule, M., Phase Behavior. Richardson, TX: Society of Petroleum Engineers, Inc., 2000.

[^0]:    * From Table 1-2.
    ${ }^{\dagger} \rho_{\mathrm{C}_{77}}=(0.87)(62.4)=54.288$.

[^1]:    * Values for non-hydrocarbon components as proposed by Lohrenz et al. (1964).

[^2]:    ${ }^{1}$ In some supercritical regions, Equation 15-55 can yield three real roots for Z. From the three real roots, the largest root is the value of the compressibility with physical meaning.

[^3]:    ${ }^{2}$ An asymmetric mixture is defined as one in which two of the components are considerably different in their chemical behavior. Mixtures of methane with hydrocarbons of 10 or more carbon atoms can be considered asymmetric. Mixtures containing gases such as nitrogen or hydrogen are asymmetric.

